

RAISBECK, LARA, RODRÍGUEZ & RUEDA
MIEMBROS DE LA FIRMA
BAKER & MCKENZIE

CALLE 35 No. 7-25, Piso 4
TELÉFONO: (57-1) 332-2600
BOGOTÁ, D.C. COLOMBIA

WWW.BAKERINFO.COM
OFFICE.BOGOTA@BAKERME

SUPERINDUSTRIA Y COMERCIO
Radicación : 00063458 00000001 Folios: 170
Fecha (Nº): 2000-11-10 16:50:12
Trámite : 002 PATENTES D 1 REGISTRO/ 329 COMPLETEN
Dependencia: 2020 DIVISION DE NUEVAS CREACIONES

Señores

SUPERINTENDENCIA DE INDUSTRIA Y COMERCIO
DIVISION DE NUEVAS CREACIONES

E. _____ S. _____ D. _____

170

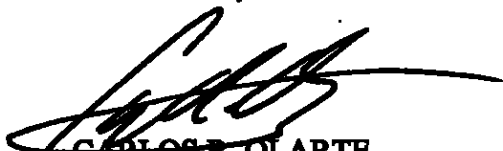
Re: **Expediente No. 00.063.458**

Solicitud de Patente de Invención titulada:
"NOVEDOSOS ANALOGOS DE LA
SOMATOSTATINA".

Solicitante: **DIATIDE, INC.**

CARLOS R. OLARTE, mayor de edad y vecino de Bogotá, identificado tal como aparece al pie de mi firma en mi carácter de apoderado de la sociedad solicitante, respetuosamente presento junto con este escrito las Copias Certificadas de las Solicitudes de Patente No. 09/397,792 y No. 60/151,001, de las cuales se reivindica prioridad en la presente solicitud, así como la traducción al español de sus respectivos Capítulos Reivindicatorios.

Atentamente,


CARLOS R. OLARTE
C.C. No. 79.782.747 de Bogotá
T.P. 74.295

Anexos: Copias Certificadas de los Documentos de Prioridad.
Traducción de los Capítulos Reivindicatorios de los Documentos de
Prioridad.

80 28

2

LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA

A TODOS AQUELLOS A QUIEN SE LES PRESENTE ESTE DOCUMENTO

DEPARTAMENTO DE COMERCIO DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS

Oficina de Patentes y Marcas de los Estados Unidos

15 de agosto de 2000

ESTO ES PARA CERTIFICAR QUE LO ANEXADO AQUI ES UNA COPIA VERDADERA DE LOS REGISTROS DE LA OFICINA DE PATENTES Y MARCAS DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AQUELLOS PAPELES DE ESTA SOLICITUD IDENTIFICADA ENSEGUIDA QUE CUMPLIÓ CON LOS REQUISITOS PARA SER OTORGADA UNA FECHA DE PRESENTACIÓN BAJO 35 USC 111.

NUMERO DE SOLICITUD: 60/151,001

FECHA DE RADICACION: 27 de agosto de 1999

Por autoridad de

El COMISIONADO DE PATENTES Y

MARCAS

Sello de la Oficina de
Patentes y Marcas de
los Estados Unidos
de América

(Firmado P. R. Grant)

P. R. Grant

Oficial de

Certificación

87
29
h

REIVINDICACIONES

1. Un compuesto que comprende un péptido que se enlaza al receptor de somatostatina que tiene una fórmula

ciclo-B¹-B²-B³-B⁴-C-A

donde B¹ es Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

B² es Trp o un derivado sustituido del mismo;

B³ es Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps o un derivado sustituido de los mismos;

B⁴ es Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva o Aib;

C es un L- a -aminoácido;

A es un N-alkil- a -aminoácido o un alkil- a -aminoácido N-sustituido,

donde A comprende una cadena lateral seleccionada del grupo que consiste de un alkilo sustituido, un alqueno sustituido, y un anillo sustituido;

donde A y C están unidos de manera covalente a través de un término amino de A o un término carboxilo de C para formar un péptido cíclico.

2. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1, donde A es un N-metil- α -aminoácido.
3. El compuesto de la reivindicación 2, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Tty y (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH).
4. El compuesto de la reivindicación 3, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy y (N-CH₃)Tyr y C está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en L-metionina, L-fenilalanina y un derivado sustituido de L-fenilalanina.
5. El compuesto de la reivindicación 4, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys y (N-CH₃)Hcy y C está seleccionado

entre el grupo consistente en L-metionina, L-fenilalanina y un derivado sustituido de l-fenilalanina.

6. El compuesto de la reivindicación 5, donde A es (N-CH₃)Hcy y C es L-fenilalanina.

7. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1 que tiene la fórmula:



8. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1, donde a una cadena lateral de A está unido de manera covalente a un quelante o un ligante de metal radioactivo.

9. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el quelante tiene la fórmula:



donde Xaa es un L- α -aminoácido y

Zaa es un α -aminoácido, una amida de α -aminoácido, un éter aminoetilico,

un β -aminol o un péptido que contiene de dos a diez α -aminoácidos,

teniendo dicho péptido un α -aminoácido, una amida de α -aminoácido

de terminal carboxilo, un éter aminoetilico o un β -aminol.

10. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el quelante está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético, ácido 1,4,7,10- tetraazaciclododecano-1,4-7-10-tetraacético, un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético y un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético.

11. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el ligante es una fracción de hidrazino-nicotinamida.

12. Un compuesto que tiene la fórmula



donde B¹ es Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

83
81
X

B² es Trp o un derivado sustituido de éste;

B³ es Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

B⁴ es Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva o Alb;

C es L-metionina, L-fenilalanina, o un derivado sustituido de L-fenilalanina;

X es un H, un quelante o un ligante de metal radioactivo;

donde B¹ y (N-CH₃)Hcy están unidos de manera covalente, a través de un término amino de B¹ y un término carboxilo de (N-CH₃)Hcy para formar un péptido cíclico y X está unido al resto (N-CH₃)Hcy a través de un átomo de azufre de cadena lateral.

- 13. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es un quelante que tiene una fórmula:**



donde Xaa es un L- α -aminoácido, y

Zaa es un aminoácido, una amida de aminoácido, un éter aminoetílico, un

β -aminol, o un péptido que contiene de dos a diez aminoácidos,

teniendo dicho péptido un aminoácido de carboxilo terminal, una amida

de aminoácido, un éter aminoetílico o un β -aminol.

- 14. El compuesto de la reivindicación 13, donde Xaa está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en serina, ácido diaminobutírico, histidina, arginina, tirosina, iodotirosina, bromotirosina, clorotirosina, O-alquil-tirosina, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, hidroxiltirosina, aminotirosina, fenilalanina, 4-fluorfenilalanina, 4-clorofenilalanina, 4-bromofenilalanina, 4-iodofenilalanina, 4-nitrofenilalanina, 4-aminofenilalanina, N⁴-R-4-aminofenilalanina, N⁴-R, N⁴-R'-4-aminofenilalanina o 3-R'-4-aminofenilalanina, donde R es de C₁ a C₄-alquilo y R' está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en H, de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, amino, hidroxil, NH-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, NH-acilo, O-alquilo, donde**

84/82

L

alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, O-acilo, S-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, SO-alquilo y SO₂-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, SO₃H, CO₂H, CO₂-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo y CONH-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo.

15. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es una fracción de hidrazino-nicotinamida.
16. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es un quelante seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético, ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético, un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético o un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético.
17. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 y un radioisótopo seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en un radionucleido emisor α , un radionucleido emisor β , un radionucleido emisor β/γ , un radionucleido emisor de positrones y un radionucleido emisor γ .
18. El radiofármaco de la reivindicación 17, donde el radioisótopo está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ⁶⁸Ga, ⁶⁷Ga, ⁶⁷Cu, ⁴⁷Sc, ¹¹¹In, ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁸Re, ¹⁸⁶Re, ²¹²Bi, ²¹³Bi, ⁹⁰Y, ⁶⁴Cu, ¹⁵³Sm, ^{94m}Tc, ¹⁶⁶Ho, ²²³Ra y ²²⁵Ac.
19. El radiofármaco de la reivindicación 17, donde el radioisótopo está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ¹⁸F, ¹²⁵I, ¹³¹I, ¹²³I y ²¹¹At.
20. Un compuesto que tiene una fórmula seleccionada entre el grupo consistente en:

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr);

85
63

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- b -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap Gly-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂);

~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Om-Cys-Thr(ol));~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol));~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol));~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂);~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-d-Om-Gly-Cys-NH₂) y~~
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂).~~

21. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 y un radioisótopo seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re, ¹⁸⁸Re, ²¹²Bi y ²¹³Bi.
22. Un compuesto que tiene una fórmula:
~~Ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).~~
23. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y ^{99m}Tc.
24. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y ¹⁸⁶Re.
25. Un complejo de ^{99m}Tc y un compuesto que tiene la fórmula:
~~ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).~~
26. Un complejo de ¹⁸⁶Re o ¹⁸⁸Re y un compuesto que tiene la fórmula:

8A
8S

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

27. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, comprendiendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 y una cantidad suficiente de un agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re ó ¹⁸⁸Re.
28. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, comprendiendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 y una cantidad suficiente de agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re ó ¹⁸⁸Re.
29. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, conteniendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y una cantidad suficiente de un agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re ó ¹⁸⁸Re.
30. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16.
31. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 20.
32. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 22.
33. Un método para visualizar la imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16, con ^{99m}Tc;
 - b) administrar al cuerpo una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico, del compuesto marcado radioactivamente; y
 - c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
34. Un método de visualizar una imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:

- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{99m}Tc ;
 - b) administrar al cuerpo una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del compuesto marcado radioactivamente; y
 - c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
35. Un método para visualizar una imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:
- a) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del radiofármaco de la reivindicación 23 al cuerpo; y
 - c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
36. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, comprendiendo los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{153}Sm , ^{47}Sc , ^{68}Ga , ^{94m}Tc , ^{67}Cu , ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra , ^{225}Ac , ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I ó ^{211}At ; y
 - b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.
37. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi o ^{213}Bi ; y
 - b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.
38. Un método para tratar un animal que sufre una enfermedad caracterizada por la regulación que aumenta la actividad de los receptores de somatostatina, que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi o ^{213}Bi ; y
 - b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.

39. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende el paso de:

administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del radiofármaco de la reivindicación 24 al animal.

40. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 al animal.

41. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 al animal.

42. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de la reivindicación 22 al animal.

43. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:

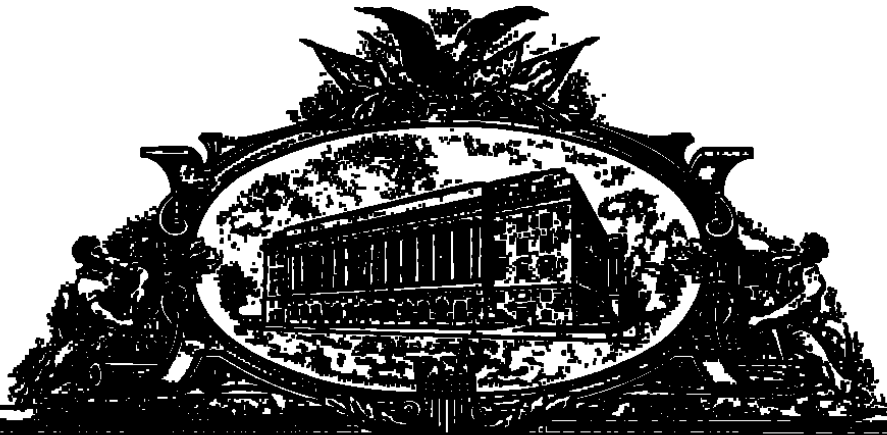
- a) combinar una primera alícuota del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;
- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
- d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo citotóxico para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- e) administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.

44. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:

- a) combinar una primera alícuota del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;
- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
- d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo citotóxico para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- e) administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.
45. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:
- a) combinar una primera alícuota de un compuesto que tiene una fórmula:
- ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
- con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;
- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
- d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- e) administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.

89
92

1-1



THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME;

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

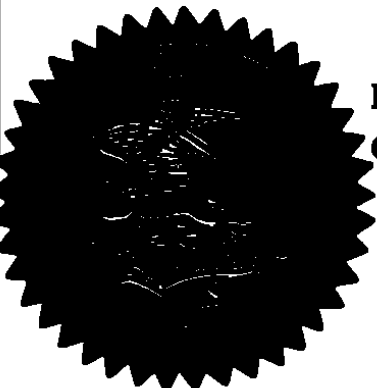
August 15, 2000

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A FILING DATE UNDER 35 USC 111.

APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/151,001

FILING DATE: August 27, 1999

/



**By Authority of the
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS**

P. R. Grant

P. R. GRANT

Certifying Officer

Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box



Docket Number:

DIT 134P

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT COVER SHEET (Small Entity)

This is a request for filing a PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT under 37 CFR 1.53 (c).

INVENTOR(S)/APPLICANT(S)

Given Name (first and middle (if any))	Family Name or Surname	Residence (City and either State or Foreign Country)
John	Lister-James	25 Old Stone Way, Bedford, NH 03110
Richard T.	Dean	43 King Road, Bedford, NH 03110
Daniel A.	Pearson	149 Beale Road, Bedford, NH 03110
David M.	Wilson	9 Arrowhead Road, Bow, NH 03304

☐ Additional inventors are being named on page 2 attached hereto**TITLE OF THE INVENTION (280 characters max)**

NOVEL SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS

CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Direct all correspondence to:

☐ Customer NumberPlace Customer Number
Bar Code Label here

OR

☒ Firm or Individual Name	Patricia A. McDaniels				
Address	Diatide, Inc.				
Address	9 Delta Drive				
City	Londonderry,	State	NH	ZIP	03063
Country	USA	Telephone	(603) 437-8878	Fax	(603) 437-8877

ENCLOSED APPLICATION PARTS (check all that apply)

☒ Specification	Number of Pages	32	☒ Small Entity Statement
☐ Drawing(s)	Number of Sheets		☒ Other (specify) 9 pages of claims; 1 page abstract; copy of Corporate Resolution

METHOD OF PAYMENT OF FILING FEES FOR THIS PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT (check one)

☐ A check or money order is enclosed to cover the filing fee	FILING FEE AMOUNT
☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge filing fee or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account Number: 80-0482	\$75.00

The invention was made by an agency of the United States Government or under a contract with an agency of the United States Government.

☒ No.
☐ Yes, the name of the U.S. Government agency and the Government contract number are

Respectfully submitted,

SIGNATURE

Patricia A. McDaniels

Date

August 27, 1989

TYPED or PRINTED NAME

Patricia A. McDaniels

REGISTRATION NO.
(if appropriate)

33,194

TELEPHONE

(603) 437-8870

USE ONLY FOR FILING A PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT

SEND TO: Box Provisional Application, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231

91
79

DOCKET NO.: DIFI 134P

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANT: John Lister-James, et al.
SERIAL NO.: TBA EXAMINER: TBA
FILING DATE: August 27, 1999 GROUP: TBA
TITLE: NOVEL SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS

7

BOX PROVISIONAL APPLICATION
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. 1.10

I certify that the correspondence listed below and attached hereto have been deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" and is addressed to:

BOX PROVISIONAL APPLICATION
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

1. Application (52 pages of specification; 9 pages of claims; 1 page of Abstract)
2. Provisional Application Cover Sheet (1 page)
3. Verified Statement of Small Entity Status (2 pages)
4. Copy of Corporate Resolution
5. Certificate of Express Mailing Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.10 (Label EE354304666US)
6. Postcard

August 27, 1999

Patricia A. McDaniel
Patricia A. McDaniel
Reg.No. 33,194

EE354304666US



60151001-082799

95-92

Diatide, Inc.

8 Delta Drive • Londonderry, New Hampshire 03063
(603) 437-8970 • FAX (603) 437-8877

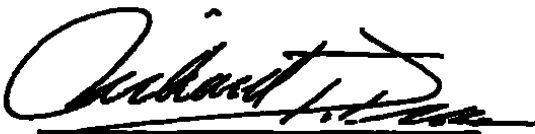
7/1

I, Richard T. Dean, hereby swear to the following resolution which was made at the Board of Directors' Meeting for Diatide, Inc., on July 30, 1997.

RESOLUTION:

That Patricia A. McDaniels, Diatide, Inc.'s in-house patent counsel, be and hereby is authorized to appear before the United States Patent and Trademark Office and before any foreign patent or trademark office as the duly authorized representative of the company and to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the company, any and all documents, instruments, applications and filings related to the company's patent applications and patents, or otherwise relating to the protection of the company's intellectual property.

Signed:



Richard T. Dean
President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: 9/8/97

60151001.082799

9893

DFTI 134P

NOVEL SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS

This application relates to the field of cancer imaging and therapy using novel somatostatin analogs.

X

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cancer is a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in developed countries. For example, approximately 1.4 million new cases of cancer and more than 0.5 million cancer deaths were reported in the U.S. in 1996. In 1995, the total annual cost of cancer care in the U.S., including direct and indirect costs, was estimated to be more than \$96 billion. A great need exists for improved diagnostic and therapeutic tools to allow early detection and safe, cost-effective treatment of cancer.

Many tumors express receptors for the peptide hormone somatostatin. In particular, neuroendocrine tumors such as pituitary adenomas, pheochromocytomas, paragangliomas, some medullary thyroid carcinomas, and some small cell lung cancers express somatostatin receptors (SSTRs). In addition, cells of nervous system tumors such as astrocytomas and meningiomas display SSTRs on their surfaces. SSTR expression has also been found in human breast tumors, malignant lymphomas, and renal cell carcinomas, and some prostate tumors may be characterized by SSTR expression.

Binding studies performed with radiolabeled or iodinated somatostatin and its analogs have identified five SSTR subtypes (SSTR₁₋₅). The SSTR-bearing tumors described above express SSTR₂ and SSTR₅ most frequently, with SSTR₃ and SSTR₄ occurring less frequently, according to most authors. One group reports that SSTR₃ is expressed at very high levels in almost all human tumors (Virgolini (1997) *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* 27, 793-800). There is general agreement that most tumors typically express more than one SSTR subtype, and that varying densities of SSTRs may be expressed in the cells contained within a particular tumor. The availability of cloned SSTR subtype genes has allowed somatostatin analogs to be characterized by their affinities for SSTR₁₋₅, and these studies have revealed considerable variability in SSTR subtype specificity among somatostatin analogs, as described in Raynor, *et al.* (1993) *Molecular Pharmacol.* 43, 838-844 and in Patel, *et al.* (1997) *TEM* 8, 398-404.

60151001-082799

9-7-94

~~7~~

Until recently, three somatostatin analogs have been commercially available. Octreotide (Sandostatin®) binds to SSTR₂, SSTR₃, and SSTR₅, and is marketed in the U.S. and Europe for treatment of acromegaly and control of symptoms associated with vipomas and metastatic carcinoid tumors. Lanreotide (Somatoline™) has a SSTR subtype profile similar to that of octreotide and is approved in several European countries for the same indications as octreotide. A radiolabeled form of octreotide, ¹¹¹In-pentetreotide (¹¹¹In-DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide or ¹¹¹In-OctreoScan®) has been approved in the U.S. and Europe for imaging neuroendocrine tumors.

Recently the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved a new radiopharmaceutical, NeoTect™, a ^{99m}Tc-labeled form of the novel somatostatin analog depreotide (P829), for sale as an imaging agent. Blum, *et al.*, (1999) *Chest* 115, 224-232, describes the use of ^{99m}Tc-depreotide for evaluation of solitary pulmonary nodules of the lung. ^{99m}Tc-labeled depreotide has also been studied as an imaging agent for other somatostatin-receptor bearing tumors. For example, Handmaker (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 315P describes a comparison of ^{99m}Tc-depreotide and ^{99m}Tc-sestamibi for diagnosis of breast cancer. Depreotide is described in commonly assigned copending allowed USSN 08/592,323; in USSN 08/253,973; and in WO 95/00553 and WO 95/33497.

A large body of literature exists relating to clinical uses of unlabeled octreotide and lanreotide. For example, as summarized in Lamberts, *et al.* (1996) *New England J. of Med.* 334, 246-254, octreotide has been investigated for use in treating thyrotropin-secreting pituitary adenomas, nonsecretory pituitary adenomas, and corticotropin-secreting pituitary adenomas such as bronchial and thymic carcinoids, medullary thyroid carcinomas and pancreatic islet cell tumors, but not those not associated with Cushing's disease. Lamberts, *et al.* discloses that in general, octreotide treatment only occasionally resulted in transient inhibition of tumor growth. Lamberts, *et al.* further discloses that octreotide has also been studied for use in gastrointestinal and pancreatic diseases, with variable results: for example, octreotide was not effective in treating bleeding from peptic ulcers, but was effective in controlling bleeding from esophageal varices. Lamberts, *et al.* describes octreotide as being ineffective in the treatment of acute pancreatitis, but efficacious in reducing fluid production by pancreatic fistulas and pseudocysts. Clinical trials of octreotide for treatment of watery diarrhea in AIDS

98-15

17

patients were also described in Lamberts, *et al.* Octreotide has also been studied as an anti-angiogenic agent, as summarized in Woltering, *et al.* (1997) *Investigational New Drugs* 15, 77-86. Lanreotide has been applied to surgical wounds induced in tumor-implanted mice to study its effect on wound-induced acceleration of tumor growth, and its use has been suggested as an endocrine antiseoretagogue in cytoreductive cancer treatment, in Bogden, *et al.* (1997) *Brit. J. Cancer* 75, 1021-1027.

Despite the commercial availability of octreotide, lanreotide, and pentetreotide, a large number of somatostatin analogs have been proposed for use as imaging and/or therapeutic agents to detect and/or treat cancer and other somatostatin-responsive disease states. Patel, *et al.*, *supra*, discloses the need for second generation somatostatin analogs which bind more selectively, *i.e.*, with higher affinity, to SSTRs generally and to SSTR subtypes, in particular to SSTR₁, SSTR₃, and SSTR₄. Higher affinity analogs for SSTR₂ and SSTR₅ are also desirable, so that lower dosages of somatostatin analogs may be administered to obtain a clinical response.

Second generation somatostatin analogs are described, for example, in commonly assigned U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,620,675; 5,716,596; 5,783,170; 5,814,298; 5,820,845; 5,833,942; 5,843,401; 5,871,711; 5,932,189; allowed USSNs 08/592,323; 08/586,670; 08/776,160; 09/039,062; 09/039,116; 09/042,224 and 09/042,315; and copending USSNs 08/092,355 and 08/931,095. U.S.Pat.No. 5,597,894 discloses somatostatin analogs containing additional N-terminal amino acids. U.S.Pat.Nos. 4,310,518 and 4,486,415 and EP 143 307 and EP 222 578 disclose cyclic hexapeptide somatostatin analogs which are cyclized through peptide linkages. U.S.Pat.No. 5,708,135 discloses somatostatin analogs which are cyclized through a disulfide bond between the N-terminal residue and the C-terminal residue. U.S.Pat.No. 5,776,894 discloses somatostatin peptides having a chelating group covalently linked to an N-terminal amino group. U.S.Pat.No. 5,770,687 discloses conformationally constrained backbone cyclized somatostatin analogs. U.S.Pat.No. 5,830,431 discloses radiolabeled somatostatin analogs having carboxyl termini in the carboxylic acid form. EP 714 911 discloses DOTA-conjugated octreotide analogs. WO 96/37239 discloses ¹⁸⁸Re-labeled vapreotide. WO 97/01579 discloses cyclic hexapeptide somatostatin analogs having a chelating group attached to a side chain amino group of a designated amino acid. Even in light of the large number of second

60151001-082799

9946

7

generation somatostatin analogs which has been proposed, research continues for somatostatin analogs with improved binding properties.

Radiolabeled forms of octreotide and lanreotide have been investigated for use as radiotherapeutic agents in preclinical and clinical studies. For example, Anderson, *et al.* (1996) *J. Nucl. Med.* 37, 128P-129P, discloses a study of ^{64}Cu -labeled TETA-octreotide as a radiotherapeutic in a tumor-bearing rat model. Stolz, *et al.* (1996) *Digestion* 57 (suppl. 1) 17-21, discloses ^{90}Y -DTPA-benzyl-acetamido-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide in a tumor-bearing mouse model. Otte, *et al.* (1997) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 24, 792-795, discloses use of ^{90}Y -labeled DOTA-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide to treat metastatic neuroendocrine disease in one human patient. Krenning, *et al.* (1994) *Annals of N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 733, pp. 496-506, describes radiotherapy of a patient with a neuroendocrine tumor using therapeutic doses of ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe-octreotide. DeJong, *et al.* (1998) *Int. J. Cancer* 75, 406-411, discloses a preclinical comparison of {DTPA}-octreotide, {DTPA, Tyr³}-octreotide, and {DOTA, Tyr³}-octreotide labeled with ^{111}In and ^{90}Y . Breeman, *et al.* (1998) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 25, 182-186, describes a comparison of ^{111}In -DTPA-RC-160 (vaptotide) and ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide for somatostatin receptor scintigraphy in humans. WO 98/41540 discloses DOTA-lanreotide for labeling with ^{111}In , ^{90}Y , ^{86}Y , $^{67/68}\text{Ga}$, ^{161}Tb , and ^{153}Sm . Virgolini, *et al.* (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 1928-1936, describes biodistribution of ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide in humans. Leimer, *et al.* (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 2090-2094, describes treatment of a metastatic carcinoma in a human patient using ^{90}Y -DOTA-lanreotide. Preliminary data indicate that when labeled with a radionuclide having sufficiently energetic emissions, octreotide and lanreotide may be effective antitumor agents for somatostatin receptor-bearing tumors.

A frequently observed phenomenon with radiolabeled peptides is retention in a non-target organ such as kidney, liver, or spleen. When short-lived, relatively low energy isotopes such as $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ are employed, kidney retention generally does not present a clinical problem. However, use of peptides labeled with isotopes having higher energies and/or longer half-lives, such as those proposed for use in radiotherapy, could result in an unacceptably high radiation dose to the non-target organ. Indeed, Breeman, *et al.*, *supra*, concludes that the high kidney, liver, spleen, and lung background of ^{111}In -DTPA-vaptotide rendered the compound unsuitable for scintigraphy. Retention of radiolabeled

peptides in non-target organs limits the amount of radioactivity which can be administered.

Bernard, *et al.* (1997) *J. Nucl. Med.* 38, 1929-1933 discloses that significant amounts of ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide and ^{90}Y -DOTA-octreotide accumulate in the renal parenchyma when administered to normal rats. Bass, *et al.* (1998) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 9, 192-200, discloses that ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide is retained in liver and kidney of normal and tumor-bearing rats. Virgolini, *et al.*, *supra*, discloses that at 24 hours post-injection, ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide is retained in human liver to about the same extent as ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide (about 3.2 % injected dose); in spleen to a smaller extent (about 1.2 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide compared to about 3 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide); and in kidney to a smaller extent (about 2.5 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide compared to about 3.7 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide). Leimer, *et al.*, *supra*, reports ^{90}Y kidney doses of 1.98-2.43 mGy/MBq and spleen doses of 1.68-3.35 mGy/MBq in the patient treated with four cycles of ^{90}Y -DOTA-lanreotide treatment.

Several approaches have been suggested to minimize the accumulation of radiolabeled peptides in non-target organs. Use of D- or L-lysine to reduce renal uptake of antibodies and/or peptides is disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,380,513; 5,648,059; and 5,843,894. Stolz, *et al.* (1998) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 25, 668-674, discusses use of kidney-specific cleavable linkers to enhance excretion of radiolabeled peptides but suggests using prior injection of L-lysine to lower the kidney radiation dose resulting from administration of ^{90}Y -DOTA-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide. Bernard, *et al.*, *supra*, teaches that high doses of L-lysine may result in toxicity and suggests use of D-lysine to reduce accumulation of ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide and ^{90}Y -DOTA-octreotide in kidneys. Hammond, *et al.* (1993) *Brit. Cancer J.* 67, 1437-1439, teaches infusion of a mixture of lysine and arginine to prevent kidney uptake of ^{111}In -pentetreotide in human patients.

Although infusion of amino acids reduces kidney uptake of radiolabeled somatostatin analogs, the potential exists that the infused amino acids may themselves result in toxicity. In addition, currently there are no commercially available amino acid infusates with sufficiently high concentrations of lysine to effectively reduce kidney uptake of radiolabeled somatostatin analogs. A decrease in renal accumulation of a

10097
27

10748

radiolabeled somatostatin analog would allow administration of a higher radiation dose, and thus more effective tumor ablation would be expected.

Thus a need remains for novel somatostatin analogs with improved affinity for SSTRs and improved pharmacokinetic properties.

7

60151001-082799

502
99
2

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present inventors have designed novel SSSTR pharmacophores which are structurally distinct from all previously known somatostatin analogs. The novel pharmacophores of the invention exhibit high affinity for SSSTRs and consequently high tumor uptake. The inventors have also discovered novel metal ion chelators, which when covalently linked to the pharmacophores of the invention result in a decrease in kidney, spleen, gastrointestinal tract, and/or liver retention, thus enhancing the utility of pharmacophores for use with cytotoxic radioisotopes. In addition, the combination of the novel chelators of the invention with the novel pharmacophores disclosed herein results in high tumor uptake of the pharmacophore. The somatostatin analogs of the invention may be administered to treat somatostatin-responsive disease states, and in addition may be labeled with a radioisotope for use as diagnostic or therapeutic agents.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



- wherein
- B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
 - B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
 - B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
 - B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
 - C is an L-α-amino acid;
 - A is an N-alkyl-α-amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl-α-amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain selected from the group consisting of a substituted alkyl, a substituted alkenyl, and a substituted aryl;

wherein B¹ and A are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of A to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, the A residue may be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain nitrogen, carbon, sulfur, or oxygen atom. The compounds of the invention are characterized by molecular weights of less than about 10,000 daltons.

803
100

2K

In another embodiment, the invention provides a compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



wherein B^1 is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^2 is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^3 is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Acs, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^4 is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
C is an L- α -amino acid;
X is a H or a metal chelator;

wherein B^1 and (N-CH₂)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B^1 and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₂)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, X is linked to the (N-CH₂)Hcy residue through the Hcy sidechain sulfur atom.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a novel peptide chelator having a formula:



wherein Xaa is an L- α -amino acid, and
Zaa is an α -amino acid, an α -amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α -amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α -amino acid, α -amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a radiopharmaceutical comprising a compound of the invention and a radioisotope which may be a γ -emitter for imaging purposes, or alternatively, an α -emitter or a β -emitter for therapeutic purposes.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of a compound of the invention. The sealed vial may optionally contain a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re, or ¹⁸⁸Re.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a method of imaging a site within a mammalian body, comprising the steps of radiolabeling a compound of the invention with a suitable γ -emitting radioisotope, administering an effective diagnostic

101

amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body, and detecting the radioisotope accumulated at the site.

The invention also provides a method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of radiolabeling a compound of the invention with an α -emitting or a β -emitting radioisotope, and administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

The diagnostic and therapeutic methods of the invention may be combined to treat an SSSTR-bearing tumor in a mammal, wherein a first aliquot of a compound of the invention is labeled with a γ -emitting radioisotope and used for diagnostic imaging, and if accumulation of the γ -emitting radioisotope is observed, a second aliquot of the same compound or a pharmacologically similar compound is labeled with a cytotoxic radioisotope and administered to the mammal to effect tumor ablation.

22

667280-10015108

205
102

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The patent and scientific literature referenced herein establish the knowledge available to those with skill in the art. The issued U.S. patents and allowed applications are hereby incorporated by reference.

The novel pharmacophores of the invention bind with high affinity to SSTRs, and when covalently linked to the novel metal chelators of the invention, demonstrate high tumor uptake and, in addition, accumulate in liver, spleen, and/or kidney to a lower extent than known somatostatin analogs. The preferred compounds of the invention demonstrate improved properties such as subnanomolar affinity for SSTRs, high tumor uptake, and/or minimal kidney and/or gastrointestinal tract accumulation when radiolabeled.

The novel compounds of the invention may be used in unlabeled or labeled form to treat any somatostatin-responsive disease state. In general, somatostatin-responsive disease states are characterized by expression or over-expression of SSTRs. Exemplary somatostatin-responsive disease states include, without limitation, endocrine tumors such as those described *supra*, gastrointestinal tract tumors, breast carcinoma, small cell carcinoma of the lung, lymphoma, neuroblastoma, peptide hypersecretion from functional endocrine tumors of the gastroenteropancreatic axis, growth hormone hypersecretion in acromegaly, diabetic retinopathy, gut hypersecretion and increased motility in the dumping syndrome, pancreatic and gastrointestinal tract fistulas, complications following pancreatic surgery, increased portal pressure and variceal bleeding associated with esophageal varices, and the like.

As set forth above, the novel pharmacophore of the invention is embodied as a compound having the formula



wherein

- B¹ is Ph_o, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
- C is an L- α -amino acid;

A is an N-alkyl- α -amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl- α -amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain selected from the group consisting of a substituted alkyl, a substituted alkenyl, and a substituted aryl;

wherein B¹ and A are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of A to form a cyclic peptide. In the formula set forth above, "substituted" is intended to include such substitutions as H, amino, hydroxyl, N-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N, N-dialkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N-aryl, N-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-aryl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, S-aryl, and the like. In accordance with the invention, the amino acids set forth above may be in the D- or L- configuration.

Preferably, B¹ is L-Phe or L-Tyr; B² is D-Trp; B³ is L-Lys; and B⁴ is L-Thr or L-Val, and A is an N-methyl- α -amino acid. More preferably, A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Tty, and (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH). Most preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Cys, or (N-CH₃)Hcy. When A is (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Cys, or (N-CH₃)Hcy, C is preferably L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine. More preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Cys or (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine. Most preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-phenylalanine. In a most preferred embodiment, the pharmacophore of the invention has the formula:



The use of the term "cyclo" and underlining of amino acids herein is intended to indicate that the peptide is cyclized by formation of an amide linkage between the substituted or unsubstituted amine group of the first underlined amino acid and the carboxyl group of the last underlined amino acid. Use of smaller font indicates that the chemical symbol for an atom is intended rather than a one-letter amino acid code.

All naturally-occurring amino acids may be referenced herein in abbreviated form, using standard one-letter or three-letter codes (which can be found in G. Zubay, *Biochemistry* (2d. ed.), 1988 (MacMillan Publishing: New York) p.33). In addition, as used herein, the following amino acids and amino acid analogues are intended to be represented by the following abbreviations: Hcy is homocysteine; Hhc is homohomocysteine (3-

107
104

2

60151001.082799

mercaptopropylglycine); Pen is penicillamine; Aib is aminoisobutyric acid; Nal is 2-naphthylalanine; Aca is 6-aminocaproic acid; Ain is 2-aminoindan-2-carboxylic acid; Hly is homolysine; Achxa is 4-amino-cyclohexylalanine; Amf is 4-aminomethyl-phenylalanine; Aec is S-(2-aminoethyl)cysteine; Apc is S-(3-aminopropyl) cysteine; Aes is O-(2-aminoethyl)serine; Aps is O-(3-aminopropyl)serine; Abu is 2-aminobutyric acid; Nva is norvaline; F_D is D-phenylalanine; W_D is D-tryptophan; Y_D is D-tyrosine; Cpa is L-(4-chlorophenyl) alanine; Thp is 4-amino-tetrahydrothiopyran-4-carboxylic acid; D-Nal is D-2-naphthylalanine; Dpg is dipropylglycine; Nle is norleucine; (N-CH₃)Cys is N-methyl-cysteine; (N-CH₃)Hcy is N-methyl-homocysteine; (N-CH₃)Tyr is N-methyl-tyrosine; (N-CH₃)Tty is N-methyl-thietyrosine (i.e., N-methyl-4-mercaptophenylalanine); (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH) is N-methyl-O-2-mercaptoethyl tyrosine; Thr(OH) is threoninol residue (wherein the carboxyl group of the amino acid is reduced to a primary alcohol, incorporated into the peptide using the procedure of Neugebauer *et al.* (1990, Peptides: Proceedings of the 11th American Peptide Symposium, pp. 1020-21); Ser(ol) is serinol; Asp(ol) is aspartinol; Glu(ol) is glutarinol; Gln(ol) is glutaminol; Asn(ol) is asparaginol; Phe(4-F) is 4-fluoro-phenylalanine; Phe(4-NH₂) is 4-amino-phenylalanine; ε-Lys represents a covalent linkage *via* the ε-amino group on the sidechain of a lysine residue; δ-Orn represents an ornithine residue in which the δ-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent-amino acid to form a peptide bond; γ-Dab represents a 2,4-diaminobutyric acid residue in which the γ-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent amino acid to form a peptide bond; β-Dap represents a 2,3-diaminopropionic acid residue in which the β-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent amino acid to form a peptide bond. When a combination of one-letter codes is used with the abbreviations set forth above, the abbreviation is set off by periods.

In accordance with the present invention, a "substituted derivative" of an amino acid includes such substitutions as amino, hydroxyl, N-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N-aryl, N-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-aryl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, S-aryl. When applied to amino acids that contain a sidechain aromatic ring, the term also encompasses *o*-, *m*-, and *p*- substitutions

including but not limited to *o*-amino, *m*-amino, *p*-amino, amino, *o*-hydroxyl, *m*-hydroxyl, *p*-hydroxyl, and the like.

The invention is also embodied as a compound having the formula:



wherein B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;

B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;

B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;

B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;

C is L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine;

X is H or a metal chelator;

wherein B¹ and (N-CH₃)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₃)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, X is linked to the (N-CH₃)Hcy residue through the Hcy sidechain sulfur atom. The amino acids in the formula set forth above may be in the D- or L- configuration. In this embodiment, B¹ is preferably L-Phe or L-Tyr; B² is preferably D-Trp; B³ is preferably L-Lys; and B⁴ is preferably L-Thr or L-Val.

In accordance with the invention, any metal chelator may be employed as substituent X. For example, the compounds of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator having a formula:



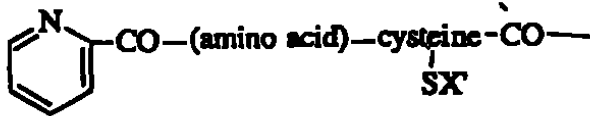
where (pgp)^S is hydrogen or a thiol protecting group and (aa) is any α- or β-amino acid not comprising a thiol group. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid is glycine. Methods for making such a metal ion chelator are set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,654,272; 5,681,541; 5,788,960; and 5,811,394.

Alternatively, the compound of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator capable of forming an electrically neutral complex with the metal ion, as set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,720,934; 5,776,428; 5,780,007; and 5,922,303; in allowed USSNs 08/467,791, 08/170,299; and 07/871,282. Such chelators include, but are not limited to:

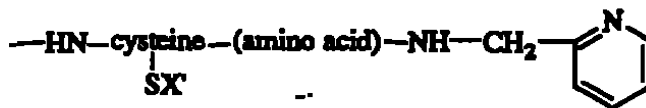
108
105

70

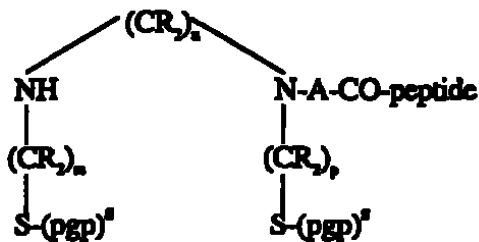
109
106



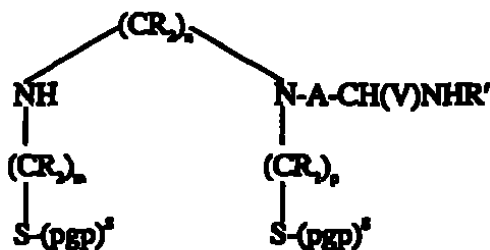
wherein $X' = \text{H}$ or a protecting group;
(amino acid) = any amino acid;



wherein $X' = \text{H}$ or a protecting group;
(amino acid) = any amino acid;



wherein each R is independently H, CH₃ or C₂H₅; each (pgp)^s is independently a thiol protecting group or H; m, n and p are independently 2 or 3; A is linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, substituted linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, substituted cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a combination thereof; and



wherein each R is independently H, CH₃ or C₂H₅; m, n and p are independently 2 or 3; A is linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, substituted linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, substituted cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a combination thereof; V is H or CO-peptide; R' is H or peptide; provided that when V is H, R' is peptide and when R' is H, V is CO-

40
107
22

pharmacophore. In accordance with the invention, the substituted derivatives in the bisamine, bithiol formulae are defined as set forth above.

Alternatively, the compound of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator having a formula selected from the group consisting of:

- diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA);
- a derivative of DTPA having a formula $(\text{HOOCCH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CR}_2)(\text{CR}_2)\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})(\text{CR}_2)(\text{CR}_2)\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})_2$;

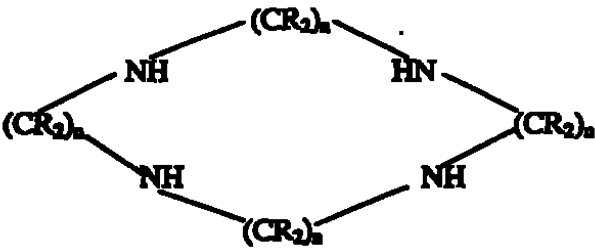
where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to a bivalent linker;

- ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA);
- a derivative of EDTA having a formula $(\text{HOOCCH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CR}_2)(\text{CR}_2)\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})_2$;

where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to a bivalent linker;

1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecanetetraacetic acid and derivatives thereof such as those set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 4, 923,985; 5,053,503; 5,428,154; WO 94/27977, EP 512 661; and the like;

a metal ion chelator having a formula:



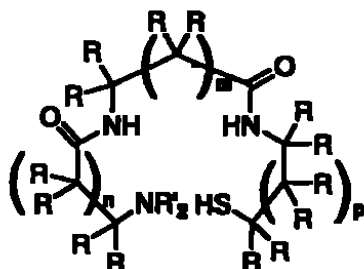
where n is an integer that is 2 or 3 and where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to the peptide; and desferrioxamine.

In addition to the chelators set forth above, the somatostatin receptor-binding peptides of the invention may be covalently linked to radiometal binding ligand such as a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety and radiolabeled using appropriate co-ligands. Such ligands and co-ligands are disclosed, for example, in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,300,278; 5,350,837;

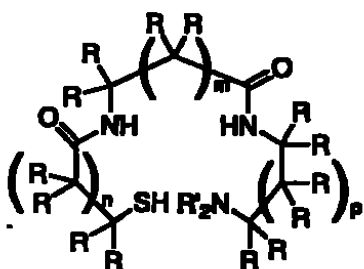
667280-1001509

68
44
9

✗



and



wherein n, m and p are each integers that are independently 0 or 1; each R' is independently H, lower alkyl, C₂-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, or C₂-C₄ alkoxyalkyl, and each R is independently H or R'', where R'' is a substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl not comprising a thiol group, a unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, an unsubstituted phenyl, or a substituted phenyl not comprising a thiol group, and one R or R' is L², where L² is a bivalent linker moiety linking the metal chelator to the peptide and wherein when one R' is L², NR'₂ is an amine. In this embodiment, L² may be a C₁-C₆ linear alkyl group, a branched chain alkyl group, a cyclic alkyl group, a carboxylic ester, a carboxamide, a sulfonamide, an ether, a thioether, an amine, an alkene, an alkyne, a 1,2-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, a 1,3-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, a 1,4-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, or an amino acid, or a combination

0151001-082799

109
A12

7

thereof. In this embodiment, R'' may be a C₁-C₆ linear alkyl group; a branched alkyl group; a cyclic alkyl group; a -C_qOC_r-, -C_qNHC_r- or -C_qSC_r- group, where q and r are integers each independently 1 to 5 wherein the sum of q + r is not greater than 6; (C₁-C₆) alkyl-X, where X is a hydroxyl group, a substituted amine, a guanidine, an amidine, a substituted thiol group, or a carboxylic acid, ester, phosphate, or sulfate group; a phenyl group or a phenyl group substituted with a halogen, a hydroxyl group, a substituted amine, a guanidine group, an amidine group, a substituted thiol, an ether, a phosphate, a sulfate; an indole group; a C₁-C₆ heterocyclic group containing 1 to 3 nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms, or a combination thereof. In accordance with the invention, the substituted derivatives in the monoamine, diamide, thiol-containing chelator formulae are defined as set forth above.

Most preferably, the compounds of the invention comprise a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group of formula:



wherein A is H, HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, -OOC-, R^a₂NOC-, or R^d; B is H, SH, -NHR^c-, -N(R^c)-, or R^d; Z is H or R^d; X is SH, -NHR^c-, -N(R^c)-, or R^d; R^a, R^b, R^c and R^d are independently H, straight chain C₁-C₆ alkyl, branched chain C₁-C₆ alkyl, or cyclic C₃-C₆ alkyl; n is 0, 1 or 2; R^a is C₁-C₄ alkyl, an amino acid, or a peptide comprising 2 to about 10 amino acids; and: (1) where B is -NHR^c or -N(R^c)-, X is SH and n is 1 or 2; (2) where X is -NHR^c or -N(R^c)-, B is SH and n is 1 or 2; (3) where B is H or R^d, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC-, X is SH and n is 0 or 1; (4) where A is H or R^d, then where B is SH, X is -NHR^c or -N(R^c)- and where X is SH, B is -NHR^c or -N(R^c)- and n is 1 or 2; (5) where X is H or R^d, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC- and B is SH; (6) where Z is methyl, X is methyl, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC- and B is SH and n is 0; and (7) where B is SH, X is not SH and where X is SH, B is not SH.

In accordance with the invention, a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group may have the formula:



wherein (amino acid)¹ and (amino acid)² are each independently any primary α- or β-amino acid that does not comprise a thiol group, Z¹ is selected from the group consisting of cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine, penicillamine, 2-mercaptoethylamine, 2-

4/3
110

5

mercaptopropylamine, 2-mercapto-2-methylpropylamine, and 3-mercaptopropylamine, and R^1 is lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, or R^1-CO is an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide; wherein when Z^1 is cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine or penicillamine, Z^1 comprises a carbonyl group covalently linked to a hydroxyl group, a NR^3R^4 group, wherein each of R^3 and R^4 are independently H, a bond, lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, an amino acid or a peptide comprising from 2 to 10 amino acids.

Alternatively, a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group may have the formula:



wherein $(\text{amino acid})^1$ and $(\text{amino acid})^2$ are each independently any primary α - or β -amino acid that does not comprise a thiol group Y is selected from the group consisting of cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine, penicillamine, 2-mercaptoacetate, 2-mercaptopropionate, 2-mercapto-2-methylpropionate, 3-mercaptopropionate, and R^2 is H, a bond, lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, and NHR^2 is an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide;

wherein when Y is cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine or penicillamine, Y comprises an amino group covalently linked to -H, an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide.

For example, suitable metal ion chelators may have any of the following formulae:

- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-cysteine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-isocysteine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-homocysteine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-penicillamine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-2-mercaptoethylamine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-2-mercaptopropylamine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-2-mercapto-2-methylpropylamine-,
- (amino acid)¹-(amino acid)²-3-mercaptopropylamine-,

wherein the chelator is attached to either a peptide or a linker group via a covalent bond with the carboxyl terminus of the chelator or a side chain on one of the amino acid groups.

Other suitable metal ion chelators include those selected from the group consisting of:

- cysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
- isocysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);

- homocysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
 -penicillamine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
 2-mercaptoacetic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
 2- or 3-mercaptopropionic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
 2-mercapto-2-methylpropionic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);

wherein the metal ion chelator is attached to either a peptide or a linker group *via* a covalent bond with the amino terminus of the chelator or a side chain on one of the amino acid groups.

Any naturally occurring, modified, substituted, or altered α- or β-amino acid not containing a thiol group may be used in the single-thiol chelators of the invention. As used herein, the term "modified, substituted, or altered α- or β-amino acid" includes, without limitation, any of the amino acids identified above. Preferably, the α- or β-amino acid does not comprise more than sixteen carbon atoms.

The most preferred novel chelators of the invention have the formula:



wherein Xaa is an L-α-amino acid

Zaa is an α-amino acid, an α-amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β-aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α-amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α-amino acid, α-amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β-aminol.

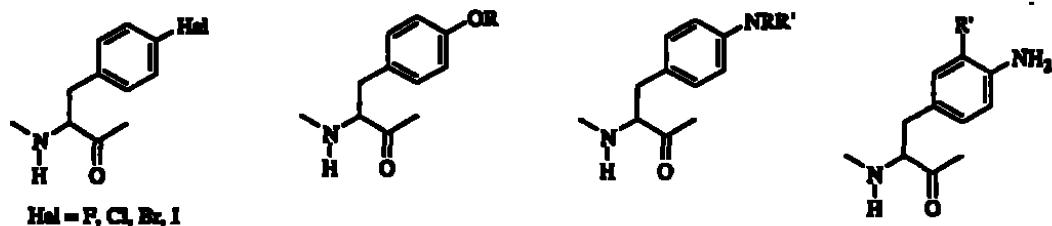
Homologs of β-Dap may also be employed in the novel chelators of the invention.

Suitable L-α-amino acids for substitution as Xaa in the novel chelator of the invention include naturally occurring amino acids such as asparagine, glutamine, threonine, serine, arginine, histidine, lysine, ornithine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, and, in addition, synthetic amino acids containing hydrophilic substituents. Exemplary synthetic amino acids include, without limitation, diaminopropionic acid; diaminobutyric acid; substituted tyrosines such as halotyrosine; hydroxytyrosine; aminotyrosine; substituted phenylalanines such as *o*-, *m*- or *p*-halophenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-aminophenylalanine, wherein the amino substituent may be a primary, secondary, or tertiary amine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-hydroxyphenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-O-alkylphenylalanine wherein alkyl represents C₁ to

145
12

C₄ alkyl; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-O-acylphenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-S-alkylphenylalanine wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl; and the like.

In a preferred embodiment, Xaa is an L- α -amino acid such as serine, diaminobutyric acid, arginine, histidine, tyrosine, or a substituted phenylalanine. More preferably, Xaa is an aromatic an L- α -amino acid such as tyrosine, a substituted tyrosine residue such as iodotyrosine, bromotyrosine, chlorotyrosine, O-alkyl-tyrosine where alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, hydroxytyrosine, aminotyrosine, and the like, or a substituted phenylalanine residue. Most preferably, Xaa is a substituted phenylalanine residue wherein the substitutions include halogen, amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₂H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl. Specific embodiments of such substituted phenylalanine residues include 4-fluorophenylalanine, 4-chlorophenylalanine, 4-bromophenylalanine, 4-iodophenylalanine, 4-nitrophenylalanine, 4-aminophenylalanine, N^t-R-4-aminophenylalanine, N^t-R, N^t-R'-4-aminophenylalanine, or 3-R'-4-aminophenylalanine where R is C₁ to C₄ alkyl and R' is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₂H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl. The structures of exemplary most preferred substituted phenylalanine residues for use in the chelators of the invention are set forth below.



where R and R' are each independently H, a straight chain C₁ to C₄ alkyl group, a branched chain C₁ to C₄ alkyl group, or an aryl group. In accordance with the invention, the carboxyl

terminal amino acid of the chelators of the invention may be in carboxylic acid form or in amidated form, or alternatively, in the form of a β -aminol.

The novel chelators of the invention have the properties of increasing the tumor uptake of the pharmacophore for SSTRs and enhancing kidney clearance of the radiolabeled peptide. Consequently, the novel chelators of the invention minimize retention of radiolabeled peptide in non-target tissues.

Specific embodiments of the compounds of the invention include the following peptides.

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Tyr-G, s-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy
(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Om-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂)

117
114

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-δ-Orn-Gly-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂)

24

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit high affinity for SSTRs, as indicated in Example 5. In accordance with the invention, high affinity for SSTRs is defined as less than about 25 nanomolar affinity for SSTRs as measured in a SSTR binding affinity assay such as the assay set forth in Example 5. More preferred compounds of the invention are characterized by high affinity for SSTRs, as indicated in Example 5, and by high tumor uptake, as indicated in Example 6. As defined herein, high tumor uptake means a percent injected dose (% ID) of ^{99m}Tc per gram tumor (% ID/g), in the nude mouse/rat AR42J xenograft model described in Example 6, of greater than about 4. Most preferred embodiments of the compounds of the invention have a tumor uptake greater than about 15 % ID/g and a kidney uptake less than about 7 % ID/g to about 9 % ID/g; or alternatively a tumor uptake greater than about 10 % ID/g, a kidney uptake less than about 7 % ID/g to about 9 % ID/g, and a gastrointestinal tract uptake less than about 5 % ID/g to about 7 % ID/g. Exemplary most preferred compounds of the invention include:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol))

Methods for making the compounds of the invention, and in particular those comprising the metal ion chelators of the most preferred embodiment are set forth in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,443,815; 5,807,537; 5,814,297; and 5,866,097; in allowed USSN 08/253,678; and in USSNs 08/236,402; 08/253,973; and 08/582,134. As disclosed therein, the compounds of the invention may be made using a commercially available peptide synthesizer. Example 1 sets forth an exemplary method of making an embodiment of the pharmacophore of the present invention. Other embodiments of the novel pharmacophore are made using similar methods. Example 2 sets forth an exemplary method of making an embodiment of the novel chelator of the invention.

0151001.082799

118
115

8

In accordance with the invention, the A residue may be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen atom of the A residue. Linkage may be direct or through intervening atoms or amino acid residues. In a preferred embodiment, the linkage is through $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-$. Such linkages may be accomplished via the alkylation of these atoms with moieties containing reactive electrophiles such as alkyl halides. These atoms may also be reacted with chelators containing isocyanates, isothiocyanates, or activated carboxylic esters. An appropriately protected A residue may also be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain carbon by forming a Wittig or Emmons-Horner reagent on the sidechain and reacting this with an aldehyde functionality on an appropriately protected chelator. The resulting double bond linkage can be left as is or subsequently reduced to yield saturated hydrocarbon linkage. Example 3 sets forth an exemplary method of attaching a chelator through a sidechain sulfur atom of an $(\text{N-CH}_3)\text{Hcy}$ residue of the pharmacophore.

Those of skill will recognize that most metal ions may be chelated to the above-mentioned metal ion chelators and ligand/coligand radiometal binding moieties. Any metal ion capable of generating a signal may be chelated to the pharmacophore of the invention, thus forming a metal ion complex with the compound of the invention. Suitable metal ions include radioactive metal ions, fluorescent metal ions, paramagnetic metal ions, heavy metals, rare earth ions suitable for use in computerized tomography, and the like. Radioactive metal ions or radionuclides are preferred. More preferably, γ -emitting radionuclides such as ^{67}Cu , ^{67}Ga , ^{111}In , and $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$; β -emitting radionuclides such as ^{90}Y , ^{186}Re , or ^{186}Ho ; β/γ emitting radionuclides such as ^{67}Cu , ^{47}Sc , ^{153}Sm , or ^{188}Re ; positron-emitting radionuclides such as ^{68}Ga , $^{94\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{64}Cu , or α -emitting radionuclides such as ^{213}Bi , ^{212}Bi , ^{225}Ac , ^{223}Ra are used in the methods of the invention. Most preferably, $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{188}Re and/or ^{186}Re are used in the methods of the invention.

Those of skill will recognize that the pharmacophores and compounds of the invention may be labeled with radioisotopes of halogens, such as ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I , ^{18}F , and ^{211}At , through a tyrosine residue which may be added to the pharmacophore or to the compound using known methods, or using other known methods such as Bolton-Hunter reagent, chloramine T, and the like.

149
116

14

The compounds of the invention may also be complexed with non-radioactive metals, such as ReO, using methods similar to those set forth below. Table 4 indicates that compounds of the invention effectively inhibit binding of $^{125}\text{T-Tyr}^1$ -somatostatin-14 when complexed with ReO.

Complexes of the invention may be formed using known methods. For example, a salt of $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ pertechnetate, ^{188}Re perrhenate, or ^{186}Re perrhenate may be reacted with the compound in the presence of a reducing agent such as dithionite ion, stannous ion, or ferrous ion. In this method, the most preferred reducing agent is stannous chloride. Alternatively, complexes and chelates may be formed by ligand exchange, wherein the compound of the invention is reacted with a pre-formed labile complex of $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re and another compound known as a transfer ligand. In this process, any transfer ligand may be used, for example, tartrate, citrate, gluconate, glucoheptonate, mannitol, and the like. Exemplary methods for labeling the compounds of the invention with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ and ^{188}Re are set forth in Example 4. In general, an appropriate quantity of a reagent of the invention is introduced into a vial containing a reducing agent, such as stannous chloride, in an amount sufficient to label the reagent with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re . Generally, more reducing agent is required to effect labeling with ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re than is required to effect labeling with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$.

The compounds of the invention may be supplied in the form of a pyrogen-free, parenterally acceptable pharmaceutical composition, which may be an aqueous solution or a lyophilizate for reconstitution. The preparation of such pharmaceutical compositions, having due regard to pH, isotonicity, stability, and the like, is within the skill in the art. The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, such as, for example, Sodium Chloride Injection and Ringer's Injection. For administration to humans, the composition may be administered in autologous serum or plasma. Supplementary active compounds may also be co-administered with the somatostatin analog, in accordance with the invention.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may optionally contain a stabilizer such as gentisic acid as set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 4,232,000; 4,233,284; 4,497,744; 5,384,113, and/or ascorbic acid as disclosed in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,393,512 and 5,011,676, in WO 97/28181 and in WO 98/33531. Alternatively, hydroquinone stabilizers such as those disclosed in U.S.Pat.No. 4,229,427 may be added to the

20
112

complexes of the invention. Other compounds such as reductic acid, erythorbic acid, *p*-aminobenzoic acid, 4-hydroxybenzoic acid, nicotinic acid, nicotinamide, 2,5-dihydroxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, tartaric acid, inositol, and the like, may also be added to stabilize the complexes of the invention.

The invention is also embodied in a kit for preparing radiometal-labeled reagents for use as radiopharmaceuticals. The kit of the invention comprises a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of the invention, and optionally, when the radiometal is ^{99m}Tc , ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re , a reducing agent. Stabilizers such as gentisic acid and/or ascorbic acid or any of the stabilizers described above may also be included in kits intended for ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re radiolabeling. An appropriate amount of a transfer ligand as described above (such as tartrate, citrate, gluconate, glucoheptanate or mannitol, for example) can also be included in the kit. The kit may also contain conventional pharmaceutical adjunct materials such as, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts to adjust the osmotic pressure, buffers, preservatives, additional vials, and the like. The kit may also contain instructions for radiolabeling. The components of the kit may be in liquid, frozen or dry form. In a preferred embodiment, kit components are provided in lyophilized form.

The kit of the invention may also be embodied in a form suitable for diagnostic imaging or as a therapeutic agent using a radioisotope of a halogen, including ^{18}F , ^{211}At , ^{125}I and ^{131}I , and preferably ^{123}I . In this embodiment, the kit comprises a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of a compound of the invention which may be modified to a form capable of being radiolabeled with an iodine isotope, using known methods as described above. Dose, sites and routes of administration, formulations and administered specific radioactivity using the kit of this embodiment are as described herein for technetium and rhenium-labeled reagents for scintigraphic and therapeutic uses.

The compounds of the invention may be used in radiolabeled or unlabeled form to diagnose or treat any somatostatin-responsive disease state. The compounds of the invention are particularly useful for diagnosis and/or treatment of tumors such as neuroendocrine tumors, for example, pituitary adenomas, pheochromocytomas, paragangliomas, SSTR-expressing medullary thyroid carcinomas, SSTR-expressing small cell and other lung cancers, astrocytomas, melanomas, meningiomas, breast tumors,

12f
18

18

malignant lymphomas, renal cell carcinomas, SSTR-expressing prostate tumors, and the like. The compounds of the invention may also be used to diagnose or to treat conditions in which angiogenesis and concomitant upregulation of SSTRs occurs, as described in Woltering, *et al.*, *supra*. As set forth in commonly assigned allowed USSN 08/976,995, the compounds of the invention are useful in imaging and treating conditions of high cellular proliferation in the cardiovascular system. Such conditions include, for example, atherosclerosis and cellular proliferation occurring in arteries after invasive procedures such as angioplasty.

Preferably, radiolabeled complexes of the compounds of the invention are used for such diagnoses and treatments. Radiolabeled embodiments of the compounds of the invention may be used in radioisotope guided surgery, as described in WO 93/18797 and in Woltering, *et al.* (1994) *Surgery* 116, 1139-1147. In a preferred embodiment, a complex of a γ -emitting radionuclide such as ^{99m}Tc and a compound of the invention is used to diagnose an SSTR-expressing tumor, and subsequently, a complex of β -emitting radionuclide such as ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re with the compound is used to treat the tumor.

For diagnostic purposes, an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic or radiodiagnostic agent of the invention is administered, preferably intravenously. An effective diagnostic amount is defined as the amount of diagnostic or radiodiagnostic agent necessary to effect localization and detection of the label *in vivo* using conventional methodologies such as magnetic resonance, computerized tomography, gamma scintigraphy, SPECT, PET, and the like.

For diagnosis using scintigraphic imaging, preferably, ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds of the invention are administered in a single unit injectable dose. The ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds provided by the invention may be administered intravenously in any conventional medium for intravenous injection such as an aqueous saline medium, or in blood plasma medium. Generally, the unit dose to be administered has a radioactivity of about 0.01 mCi to about 100 mCi, preferably 1 mCi to 50 mCi. The solution to be injected at unit dosage is from about 0.01 mL to about 10 mL. After intravenous administration, imaging *in vivo* can take place in a matter of a few minutes. However, imaging can take place, if desired, hours or even longer after the radiolabeled compound is injected into a patient. In most instances, a sufficient amount of the administered dose

122
119

174

will accumulate in the area to be imaged within about 0.1 of an hour to permit the taking of scintiphotos. Any conventional method of scintigraphic imaging for diagnostic purposes can be utilized in accordance with this invention.

When the radiolabeled compounds of the invention are used for therapeutic purposes, they are radiolabeled with a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic radioisotope, preferably ^{188}Re . In accordance with the invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic radioisotope means the total amount of each active component of the pharmaceutical composition or method that is sufficient to show a meaningful patient benefit, *i.e.*, a reduction in the incidence or severity of symptoms attributed to the somatostatin-responsive disease state, as compared to that expected for a comparable group of patients not receiving the radiotherapeutic agent of the invention. When applied to an individual active ingredient administered alone, the term refers to that ingredient alone. When applied to a combination, the term refers to combined amounts of the active ingredients that result in the therapeutic effect, whether administered in combination, serially, or simultaneously. For the purposes of this invention, radiotherapy encompasses any therapeutic effect ranging from pain palliation to tumor ablation or remission of symptoms associated with the particular somatostatin-responsive disease being treated.

When used for radiotherapy, a complex of the compound of the invention and a cytotoxic radioisotope is administered to a mammal, including a human patient, in need of treatment for a somatostatin-responsive disease. In the radiotherapeutic method of the invention, an amount of cytotoxic radioisotope from about 5 mCi to about 200 mCi may be administered via any suitable clinical route, preferably by intravenous injection or by intratumoral injection. The radiotherapeutic complex of the invention may optionally be administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic drug such as tamoxifen, cisplatin, taxol, and the like.

When unlabeled compound is used for therapy of a somatostatin-responsive disease state, administration of the compound is preferably parenteral, and more preferably intravenous. The amount of unlabeled compound administered for therapy of a somatostatin-responsive disease will depend upon the nature and severity of the condition being treated, and upon the nature of prior treatments which the patient has undergone. Ultimately, the attending physician will decide the amount of compound with which to treat

123
120

X

each individual patient. Initially, the attending physician will administer low doses of the compound and observe the patient's response. Larger doses of the compound may be administered until the optimal therapeutic effect is obtained for the patient, and at that point the dosage is not increased further. It is contemplated that the dosage of unlabeled compound administered in the therapeutic method of the invention should be in the range of about 0.1 μ g to about 100 mg compound per kg body weight. More preferably, the dosage of unlabeled compound administered in the therapeutic method of the invention is in the range of about 0.1 μ g to about 100 μ g compound per kg body weight. The unlabeled compound of the invention may also optionally be administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic drug.

The duration of therapy, whether with a radiopharmaceutical comprising a compound of the invention or with an unlabeled compound of the invention, will vary, depending on the severity of the disease being treated and the condition and idiosyncratic response of each individual patient. It is contemplated that the duration of each administration of the radiopharmaceutical of the invention will be in the range of about one to about 120 minutes of continuous intravenous administration. It is contemplated that the duration of each administration of the unlabeled compound of the invention will be in the range of about one to about 120 minutes of continuous intravenous administration. Ultimately the attending physician will decide on the appropriate duration of intravenous therapy using the labeled or unlabeled compounds of the invention, whether administered alone or in combination with other drugs.

The following examples are shown by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

60151001-082799

128/21
7

EXAMPLE 1

Solid-Phase Synthesis of Protected Pharmacophore

Step 1. Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-ClTrt Resin. 2-chlorotrityl resin-supported O-*t*-butyl-threonine (2.5 g, 1.1 mmol/g, 2.75 mmol) was placed in peptide synthesis vessel and washed twice for 5 minutes with 30 mL N-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP) with gentle agitation of the resin by argon gas. A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL x 1 min). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-N- ϵ -Boc-lysine (3.22 g, 6.88 mmol) and 2-[0-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU reagent) (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA: 2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected lysine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and dichloromethane (DCM: 3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

Step 2. Fmoc-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-ClTrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 1 was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-N- β -Boc-D-tryptophan (3.62 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tryptophan solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

125
122
1/17

Step 3. Fmoc-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITri Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 2 was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-O-*t*-butyl-tyrosine (3.16 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tyrosine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

Step 4. H-Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITri Resin. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-S-trityl-homocysteine (3.16 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected homocysteine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control). A small portion of resin was also removed for HPLC analysis which was performed as follows: the

60151001-082799

resin portion (~ 1-3 mg) was treated with 250 μ L of 1:4 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol (HFIPA)/ DCM for 5 min. An aliquot (15 μ L) of the cleavage mixture was diluted with 150 μ L of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The solution was analyzed by C18 reversed-phase analytical HPLC as outlined in HPLC Method 1.

HPLC Method 1:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 150 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	50% - 100% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	10 μ L
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

The chromatogram resulting from the HPLC analysis of the cleaved protected peptide exhibited only one peak with a retention time of 18.7 minutes.

Step 5. 2-NO₂-PhSO₂-Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 4 was washed with anhydrous DCM (30 mL x 1 min), suspended in anhydrous DCM (30 mL x 1 min), and treated with 2,4,6-collidine (1.82 mL, 13.8 mmol). 2-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.52 g, 6.9 mmol) in 20 mL of DCM was added and the reaction gently agitated with argon gas for 14 hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin washed with DCM (2 x 30 mL x 1 min), NMP (2 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with HFIPA, and analyzed by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). The peak of peptide free N-terminal amine at 18.7 minutes was absent and was replaced by a peak at 21.6 minutes, representing the sulfonated peptide.

Step 6. H-(N-CH₃)Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide was washed with NMP (2 x 30 mL x 1 min), anhydrous DMF (1 x 30 mL x 1 min), and transferred with the aid of 40 mL of anhydrous DMF to a dry 100 mL round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar. 1,3,4,6,7,8-hexahydro-1-methyl-2H-pyrimido(1,2-a)pyrimidine (MTBD, 0.79 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added and the resin suspension was stirred

for 15 minutes (green color) under an atmosphere of argon. The resin was treated with iodomethane (0.26 mL, 4.13 mmol) and stirred for 5 hours under an atmosphere of argon. The suspension was transferred back to the peptide synthesis vessel and the reaction solution was drained off. The resin was washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). This chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction was >90% complete, with the N-methylated peptide exhibiting a retention time of 22.1 minutes. The resin was treated with NMP (30 mL) containing 2-mercaptoethanol (BME, 0.58 mL, 8.25 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo(5.4.0)undec-7-ene (DBU, 1.23 mL, 8.25 mmol) for 15 minutes. The solution was drained and the resin washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that removal of the sulfonyl group was >90% complete with the desulfonated peptide exhibiting a retention time of 18.5 minutes.

Step 7. *H-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-OH*. N-Fmoc-phenylalanine (3.20 g, 8.25 mmol) and HATU reagent (3.14 g, 8.25 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected phenylalanine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 5 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that the coupling of phenylalanine was >90% complete, with the coupled peptide exhibiting a retention time of 25.1 minutes. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). The protected peptide was cleaved from the resin by treating the resin-

128
125

X

supported peptide with 1:4 hexafluoroisopropanol/DCM (2 x 50 mL x 10 min). The resin was washed with DCM (4 x 30 mL x 5 min). The cleavage solutions and DCM washes were combined and the solvents removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator. The resulting foam was dried under high vacuum overnight to yield 4.23 g of crude product as an orange foam. The crude linear protected hexapeptide product was analyzed by HPLC (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this analysis exhibited predominantly one peak with a retention time of 19.8 minutes.

Step 8. *cyclo-[Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy]*. Crude linear protected hexapeptide (4.23 g; 2.99 mmol, 2.75 mmol assumed) was dissolved in 100 mL of anhydrous DMF. DIEA (0.48 mL, 2.75 mmol) was added followed by the addition of HATU reagent (1.05 g, 2.75 mmol). An aliquot (15 μ L) of the reaction mixture was removed and diluted with 150 μ L of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The solution was analyzed by C18 reversed-phase analytical HPLC (HPLC Method 1). Stirring was continued at room temperature while following the progress of the reaction by HPLC. After 2 hours the cyclization was judged complete, with the disappearance of starting material (retention time = 19.9 min) and the appearance of product (retention time = 23.8 min). A solution of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA: 212 μ L, 2.75 μ mol) in H₂O (20 mL) was added and the solvents were removed by concentrating the reaction mixture on a rotary evaporator under high vacuum. The crude cyclic protected product was treated with DCM (30 mL) and the resulting suspension allowed to stand for 30 min. The solids were filtered off and washed with DCM (10 mL). The combined filtrates were treated with triisopropylsilane (1 mL), ethanedithiol (1 mL) and a solution of 1:20 H₂O/TFA (40 mL). After 1 hour the deprotection mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and dissolved in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (B buffer, 40 mL). This solution was diluted with 0.1% (v/v) TFA in H₂O (A buffer, 100 mL). The resulting suspension was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth which was subsequently washed with 20% B/A. The combined filtrate was split into four 40 ml portions and each portion was individually applied to a preparative HPLC column equilibrated in 15 % B/A. The column was eluted with 15% to 28% B/A over 5 min and 28% to 33% B/A over 25 minutes. Fractions were collected and analyzed by HPLC method 2.

60151001-082799

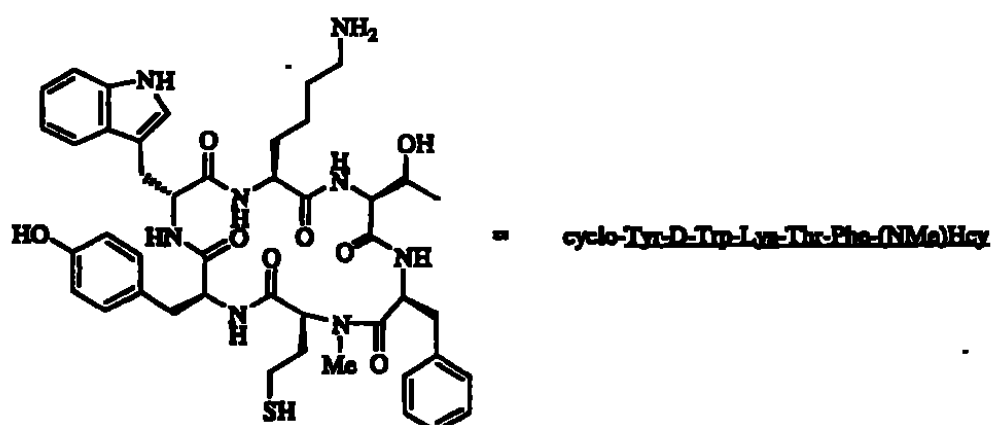
129
176

HPLC Method 2:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 250 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	30% - 35% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	50 µL
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

Fractions containing product with a > 95% purity by peak integration were combined and the acetonitrile was removed on a rotary evaporator. The resulting aqueous solution was frozen and lyophilized to yield *cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy* as a white powder (510 mg). Analysis of the product by electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for *cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy* (C₄₄H₃₆N₈O₈S₁) was 856.4 daltons. The observed ESMS MH⁺ peak was 857 daltons.

The structure of the novel pharmacophore is set forth below.



EXAMPLE 2

Synthesis of Chloroacetylated Peptidyl Chelator Precursor

The synthesis of a representative chloroacetylated peptidyl chelator precursor ($\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$) is described below.

Step 1. *H-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)-ClTrt.* 2-Chlorotrityl resin-supported O-*t*-butyl-threoninol (4.6 g, 0.6 mmol/g, 2.76 mmol) was placed in peptide synthesis vessel and washed twice for 5 minutes with NMP (30 mL) with gentle agitation of the resin by argon gas. A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL x 1 min). In a separate flask, N-Fmoc-S-trityl cysteine (4.03 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. 2,4,6-Collidine (1.82 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected cysteine solution followed by immediate addition of the activated cysteine solution to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 2. *H-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)-ClTrt.* N- α -Fmoc-N- γ -Boc-2,4-(S)-diaminobutyric acid (3.03 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected diaminobutyric acid solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide from Step 1. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10

13
125

2

minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 3. *H-β-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)-ClTrt*. N-α-Boc-N-β-Fmoc-2,3-(S)-diaminopropionic acid (2.93 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tyrosine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide from Step 2. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 4. *ClCH₂CO-β-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)*. Chloroacetic acid (0.65 mg, 6.88 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of NMP and a solution of 1:1 HBTU reagent/HOBt in DMF (0.45 M) (15.0 mL, 6.74 mmol) was added, followed by the addition of DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol). The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid from Step 3. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 1.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 1% TFA (v/v) in DCM (60 mL, 7.79 mmol of TFA) for 15 minutes. The cleavage solution was filtered off and DIEA (2.7 mL, 15.6 mmol) was added to the cleavage solution. The resin was washed with DCM (3 x 60 mL x 3 min) and the washes added to the solution of cleaved peptide. The volatiles were

132
129

removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator. The crude protected peptide was dissolved in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (60 mL). The solution was divided into two equal fractions that were individually applied to a preparative HPLC column equilibrated in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 1:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The column was eluted with 50% to 100% B/A over 25 minutes and fractions containing product (retention time = 16.4 min using HPLC method 1) with a purity of greater than 90% by peak integration were combined. A majority of the acetonitrile was removed on a rotary evaporator and the resulting aqueous suspension frozen and lyophilized to yield product as a white solid (970 mg). Analysis of the product by ESMS confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for $\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ ($\text{C}_{49}\text{H}_{69}\text{N}_5\text{O}_{10}\text{S}_1\text{Cl}_1$) was 968.5 daltons. The observed ESMS MH^+ peak was 969 daltons.

EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of Pharmacophore-Chelator Conjugate

The reaction between the somatostatin receptor-binding pharmacophore cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy and the peptidyl chelator precursor $\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ to produce a pharmacophore-chelator conjugate of the invention is described below.

Step 1. cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy ($\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$)). cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy trifluoroacetate (30 mg, 30.9 μmol) and $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ (36 mg, 37 μmol) were dissolved in DMF (3.0 mL) under an atmosphere of argon. To this solution was added a carbonate buffer solution (0.15 M, pH = 10.0, 2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of argon overnight. 0.1% (v/v) TFA in water (Buffer A, 20 mL) was added and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator to yield the crude protected conjugate as a solid.

Step 2. cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy ($\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol)}$)). The crude protected conjugate produced in Step 1 was treated with a mixture of 55:40:2.5:1.5:1

132
130
✓

TFA/DCM/water/triisopropylsilane/ethanedithiol (10 mL) for 1.5 hours. The deprotection mixture was diluted with cold ether (200 mL). This resulting precipitate was filtered off in a sintered glass funnel and washed with cold ether (2 x 20 mL) to yield crude product as an off-white solid. The crude product was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (B buffer)/A buffer (5 mL) and diluted with A buffer (20 mL). The resulting solution was applied to a preparative HPLC column which had been equilibrated in A buffer. The column was eluted with a gradient of 20% to 35% B/A over 25 minutes. The fractions were analyzed by HPLC using HPLC method 3.

HPLC Method 3:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 250 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	20% - 50% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	50 µL
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

Fractions containing pure product (retention time = 10.0 min) with a purity of greater than 95% by peak integration were combined and the acetonitrile removed on a rotary evaporator. The resulting aqueous solution was frozen and lyophilized to yield a white powder (32 mg). Analysis of the product by ESMS confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for *cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol))* (C₆₀H₈₂N₁₄O₁₄S₂) was 1290.6 daltons. The observed ESMS MH⁺ peak was 1292 daltons.

60151001-082799

134
131

58

662280-082799

Table 1		
Compound	MW (avg.)	ESMS M+H ⁺
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.YC.T(ol))	1354.6	1355
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT	1367.6	1368
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS	1454.6	1455
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-F).C.T(ol))	1356.6	1357
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))	1343.6	1354
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	1328.5	1329
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	1346.6	1348
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)	1288.5	1289
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.SC.T(ol))	1278.6	1279
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	1291.6	1292
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1322.6	1323
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GKC.amide)	1202.5	1203
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Om.C.T(ol))	1305.6	1306
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SKC.amide)	1232.5	1233
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	1319.6	1320
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.amide)	1318.6	1320
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1278.5	1279
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCR.amide)	1346.6	1348
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.KGC.amide)	1202.5	1203
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)	1230.6	1231
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCR.amide)	1286.6	1288
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol))	1248.6	1249
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))	1278.5	1279
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	1190.5	1191
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	1407.7	1408
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.TGGC.amide)	1232.5	1255 ¹
cyclo-(N-CH ₃)-FW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	1318.6	1320
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.δ-Om.GC.amide)]	1188.5	1211 ¹
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCH.amide)	1288.5	1289
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	1293.5	1294
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.CT.amide)	1305.6	1306
cyclo-YW _D KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCT.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1422.6	1423

(M+Na⁺)

EXAMPLE 4

RADIOLABELING OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

A. Placebo Vial Method for Radiolabeling with ^{99m}Tc

Approximately 100 μg of each compound as 100 μL of a 1 mg/mL TFA salt solution dissolved in 0.9% saline was added to a "placebo vial", containing lyophilized 5 mg sodium glucoheptonate dihydrate, 50 μg stannous chloride dihydrate, and 100 μg disodium edetate dihydrate. The vial was then reconstituted with sodium pertechnetate ^{99m}Tc (15 to 25 mCi) and saline such that the total volume was 1.1 mL. Following reconstitution, the vials were incubated at 100°C in a water bath for 10-12 minutes.

The purity of the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compound was determined by reverse-phase analytical HPLC using the following conditions: a Zorbax 300SB C18, 4 μ , 4.6 mm x 250 mm analytical column was loaded with each radiolabeled compound, and the compound eluted at a solvent flow rate equal to 1.2 mL/min. Gradient elution was performed using a linear gradient of 20-50% Solvent B/Solvent A (Solvent A is 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water and Solvent B is 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 90/10 (v/v) acetonitrile/water) over 20 minutes; followed by a linear gradient of 50-100% Solvent B/Solvent A over four minutes and 100% Solvent B/Solvent A for three minutes (Method 1).

Radioactive components were detected in the HPLC method using an in-line radiometric detector linked to a computerized data collection and analysis system (Waters Millennium). ^{99m}Tc -glucoheptonate, ^{99m}Tc -edetate, and ^{99m}Tc -pertechnetate elute between one and four minutes under these conditions, whereas the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds eluted after a much greater time. The radiochemical purity (as determined by the % area of the main ^{99m}Tc product peaks) was $\geq 80\%$.

The purity of the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compound was also determined by TLC quality control analysis. The radiolabeled peptide samples were spotted at the origin of each of two Gelman ITLC-SG strips. One strip each was developed in saturated saline (SAS) and 1:1 (v:v) methanol:1 M ammonium acetate (MAM) and allowed to dry. The SAS strips were cut at R_f 0.75 and the MAM strip was cut at R_f 0.40. The portions of the

135.132

~~135~~

136,93

strips were counted for radioactivity in a dose calibrator, and the percent activity of the top and bottom portions of each strip calculated. The radiochemical purity of each sample was calculated as follows:

$$\text{Purity by TLC} = \% \text{ bottom (SAS)} - \% \text{ bottom (MAM)}$$

The radiochemical purity by TLC was $\geq 90\%$.

h

60151001-082799

137, 34

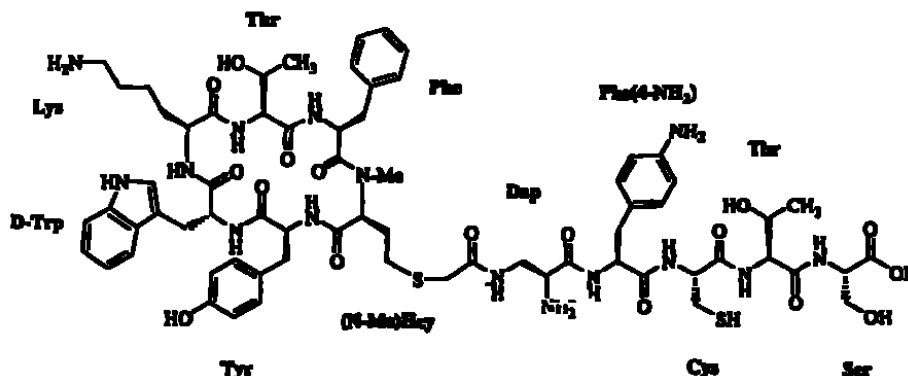
47

6672280 T005799

Table 2		
Radiochemical Purity Data— ^{99m} Tc		
Compound	RCP	RCP
	HPLC	TLC
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.YC.T(ol))	87	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT	83	97
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS	88	93
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-F).C.T(ol))	86	99
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))	88	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	92	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	90	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)	82	92
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.SC.T(ol))	92	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	90	94
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	88	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	83	95
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GKC.amide)	93	97
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Om.C.T(ol))	96	97
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SK.C.amide)	-	92
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	82	97
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.amide)	94	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	76 ¹	92
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCR.amide)	87	95
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.KGC.amide)	87	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)	88	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCR.amide)	88	97
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol))	92	95
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))	-	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	-	98
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	-	96
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	-	92
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	91	95
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.TGGC.amide)	95	98
cyclo-(N-CH ₃)-FW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	90	95
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Om.GC.amide)]	75	90
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCH.amide)	88	99
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	82 ²	92

B. Method for Radiolabeling with ^{188}Re

A compound of the invention having the structure set forth below was radiolabeled with ^{188}Re using the following procedure.



In the specification and the claims, this compound is represented as

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)

and in the tables of the examples the compound is represented as

cyclo-YW₆KTF(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH₂).CTS).

Shielding adequate for protection against β-radiation, γ-radiation, and x-ray exposure must be positioned between the reaction vessels and the person performing the labeling. The trifluoroacetate salt of the peptide (70 μg) was formulated with 25 mg Sodium α-D-Glucoheptonate Dihydrate, 850 μg Tin (II) Chloride Dihydrate ACS, 100 μg Edetate Disodium USP, and Water for Injection USP q.s. to 1.0 mL, adjusted to pH 7.4 ± 0.1 with sodium hydroxide and/or hydrochloric acid and lyophilized. The lyophilized formulation was reconstituted with 1 mL ^{188}Re eluate from a $^{188}\text{W}/^{188}\text{Re}$ -generator in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection USP. The reconstituted formulation was incubated for 15 minutes in a boiling water bath. Four mL of a saline solution containing 20 mg gentisic acid (as the sodium salt, monohydrate) and 10 mg ascorbic acid was added and the solution allowed to cool for 15 minutes at room temperature. The cooled solution was filtered through a 0.22 micron filter into a sterile, preferably evacuated, nitrogen-filled vial.

The ^{188}Re -labeled peptide is stable (≥ 90% radiochemical purity by TLC and ≥ 85% radiochemical purity by HPLC) for at least 3 hours after preparation, when stored at room temperature.

138
136

13

EXAMPLE 5

SSTR AFFINITIES OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

[¹²⁵I-Tyr¹¹] somatostatin-14 ([¹²⁵I]SST-14) was obtained from Amersham.

Unlabeled somatostatin-14 was purchased either from BACHEM (Torrance, CA) or from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Protease inhibitors, leupeptin, aprotinin, bacitracin, and benzamidine and other reagents were obtained from Sigma. Protease inhibitors were prepared in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) at a concentration 500 x higher than the final assay concentration. The prepared protease solution was stored at -20°C and diluted with the buffer solution before use.

Membrane preparations used in these studies were prepared from two commercially available tumor cell lines, the human small cell lung cancer cell line, NCI-H69, and the rat pancreatic tumor cell line, AR42J, obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). NCI-H69 cells were maintained by serial passage in RPMI 1640 with 10% fetal calf serum. AR42J cells were maintained in F-12K medium containing 20% fetal calf serum. Cells in culture flasks were incubated at 37°C with 5% CO₂ in air atmosphere following the recommendations of the "Product Sheet" from ATCC.

Cultured cells were first detached from plates with phosphate-buffered saline, pH 7.4, containing 2 mM EDTA, and centrifuged at 1,500 x g for 10 min. Cells were then resuspended in 5-10 mL of the homogenization buffer (1 mM sodium bicarbonate, pH 7.4, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 5 µg/mL leupeptin, 5 µg/mL aprotinin, 100 µg/mL bacitracin, 100 µg/mL benzamidine) for 10 min on ice. The cells were lysed for 30 sec twice in a polytron with a setting at 5. The lysate was centrifuged at 1,000 x g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was centrifuged at 40,000 x g for 20 min at 4°C. This step was repeated twice with the homogenization buffer in the absence of protease inhibitors. The pellet was then resuspended at 1-5 mg membrane protein/mL in 25 mM Tris, pH 7.4 without the addition of protease inhibitors and the membranes were stored at -80°C before use. Membrane protein concentration was determined spectroscopically using the bicinchonic acid (BCA) protein assay kit (Pierce Chemical Inc. (Rockford, IL).

All [¹²⁵I]SST-14 binding assays were performed in 0.5 mL binding buffer containing 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.25% BSA (w/v) containing protease

140137

14

inhibitors (same as above) and incubated at 37°C for 45 minutes. After incubation, samples were kept at 4°C and rapidly filtered under vacuum through a Whatman GF/B glass fiber filter with a 12-well harvester (Skatron Instruments Inc., Sterling, VA). The filter was washed for 9 seconds with cold 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.25% BSA (w/v). Thirty-five pmole of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 from Amersham was used in each tube. Peptides were solubilized in DMSO and serially diluted with DMSO. Five µL of peptide in DMSO was used to obtain the final concentration. DMSO (5 µL) was added to the tube without the addition of any peptide or unlabeled SST-14, so that each tube contained 1% DMSO. Non-specific binding was defined as the binding of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 which was not displaceable with an excess of unlabeled SST-14 at a concentration of 1 x 10⁻⁶ M. The bound [¹²⁵I]SST-14 without or with excess unlabeled SST-14 (1 x 10⁻⁶ M) was defined as total binding and nonspecific binding, respectively. The difference between total and nonspecific binding was defined as specific binding. The percent inhibition (% Inh) by peptide was expressed as

$$\% \text{ Inh} = (\text{total binding} - \text{total binding in the presence of peptide}) / \text{specific binding} \times 100\%$$

Inclusion of protease inhibitors in homogenizing medium as well as assay buffer is essential to maintain the integrity of both [¹²⁵I]SST-14 and somatostatin analogs for the receptor binding assay and to obtain optimal specific binding. The highest specific binding was observed when MgCl₂ (10 mM) was included. Membranes were finally resuspended in a sodium-free medium and receptor binding assays were performed in the absence of sodium ions.

The potency of the compounds of the invention in inhibiting the binding of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 to isolated membranes was expressed as the IC₅₀, defined as the concentration of compound inhibiting by 50% the specific binding. Binding isotherms indicated that many compounds bound to two classes of receptors. IC₅₀ values were calculated from the data by a computerized nonlinear, least squares curve-fitting program assuming two classes of receptor binding sites (GraphPad Prism, GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA).

Table 3
IC₅₀ Values for Uncomplexed Compounds

Compound	NCI-H69	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy.	2.10 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
cyclo-YW ₀ KVF(N-CH ₃).Hcy.	2.10 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.TGGC.amide)	1.63 x 10 ⁻⁹	2.43 x 10 ⁻³
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-O.GC.amide)	2.92 x 10 ⁻⁹	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	3.46 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.34 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₃ O).CH ₃ CH ₃ NH ₂)	6.45 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	4.49 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.68 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	6.42 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.O.C.T(ol))	5.05 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.44 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	4.13 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	< 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol)))	5.01 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	< 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.S.C.T(ol))	1.57 x 10 ⁻⁹	< 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	8.61 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	1.08 x 10 ⁻⁹	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))		
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.CT)	1.25 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.25 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT)	6.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS)	2.01 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.91 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT.S(ol))	3.88 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.88 x 10 ⁻¹⁰

~~6X~~

Table 4		
IC ₅₀ Values for Rhenium-Complexed Compounds		
Compound	NCI-H69	
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-O-GC.amide)(ReO)	3.83 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.62 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.TGGC.amide)(ReO)	3.71 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁵
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.TGGC.amide)(ReO)	3.88 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁵
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.GGCH.amide)(ReO)	8.16 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁵
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSCK.amide)(ReO)	1.55 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁵
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.KGC.amide)(ReO, α-N)	5.00 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.91 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.KGC.amide)(ReO, s-N)	5.09 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.47 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)(ReO, r.t. 12.3)	4.30 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.07 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)(ReO, r.t. 12.8)	3.31 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol)(ReO),	6.47 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSCK.T(ol)(ReO)	7.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.GKC.amide)(ReO)	1.15 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.88 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide))(ReO)	4.99 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.58 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSCR.amide)(ReO)	9.15 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.GGCR.amide)(ReO)	6.18 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.18 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.GGCK.amide)(ReO)	1.43 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁶
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)(ReO)	8.90 x 10 ⁻⁹	3.18 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)(ReO)	8.23 x 10 ⁻⁹	< 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂))(ReO)	2.73 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.73 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SK.C.amide)(ReO)	2.70 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.26 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)(ReO)	6.91 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	9.76 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)(ReO)	3.12 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.56 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol)(ReO)	3.51 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.36 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol)(ReO)	6.07 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.37 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃).Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	4.89 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.17 x 10 ⁻¹²

84

Table 4		
IC ₅₀ Values for Rhenium-Complexed Compounds		
Compound	NCI-H69	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.O.C.T(ol) (ReO)	4.75 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.41 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-DapDab.C.T(ol) (ReO)	1.43 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.02 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))(ReO).	1.22 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.30 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.S.C.T(ol)(ReO).	5.13 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.63 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol) ReO	2.23 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.03 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol) ReO	2.22 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.29 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-DapDab.C.S(ol) ReO	2.00 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.67 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol) ReO	1.55 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.14 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT.S(ol)) ReO	6.02 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.13 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS) ReO	2.27 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.47 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.CT) ReO	7.75 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT) ReO	4.45 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	

Table 5		
IC ₅₀ Values for AR42J Cell Membranes		
Compound		
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS)	4.33 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.26 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol)(ReO	1.81 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.08 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	2.17 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.17 x 10 ⁻³
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	1.67 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.99 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))(ReO).	9.00 x 10 ⁻¹¹	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₀ KTE(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS) ReO	4.96 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.74 x 10 ⁻¹²

Handwritten marks: a large 'X' and a signature.

141
144
64

EXAMPLE 6

BIODISTRIBUTIONS OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

Rat pancreatic AR42J cells (ATCC, Rockville, MD, USA) were grown in Modified Ham's F12K medium (Cat.No. N-3520, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) containing 20% fetal bovine serum (FCS) (Cat. No. 1224, Lot No. 9702058, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) under sterile conditions in 95 % humidity and 5 % CO₂. At a density of approximately 10×10^6 cells per T150 flask, the cells were harvested with trypsin and collected by centrifugation at 2400 rpm (800 x g) for 15 minutes in a benchtop centrifuge (IEC Centra-8 tabletop centrifuge, International Equipment Company, Needham, MA, USA). The cells were resuspended in medium containing 20 % FCS for implantation.

Six female nude mice (CrILNU/NU-nuBR, 6-8 weeks old) were injected subcutaneously into the right flank with tumor cells ($2 \times 10^7/100 \mu\text{L}$) in 20 % matrigel (Collaborative Biomedical Products, Chicago, IL, USA). Fourteen days after inoculation tumors were visible in all animals. Three weeks after inoculation, tumors were aseptically dissected, minced and implanted into 60 nude mice using a trochar. The tumor xenografts from the second passage were used for biodistribution studies.

A dose of approximately 50-100 μCi ^{99m}Tc-labeled compound/mouse was injected intravenously in a total volume of 100 μL . Mice were sacrificed 90 minutes post-injection by decapitation and the trunk blood was collected. Tumors (1 to 3 per mouse), liver, gastrointestinal tract, kidneys, and samples of muscle from both legs (*quadriceps femoralis*) were collected, weighed, and counted for radioactivity. Biodistribution data for a number of ^{99m}Tc-labeled compounds of the invention are presented in Table 6.

60151001-082799

Table 6							
Blodistribution Data- ^{99m} Tc							
Compound	TUMOR	Kidneys	Spleen	GI	Urine	T:M	T:B
	%Id/g	%Id/g	%ID	%ID	%ID		
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Y C.T(ol))	27.6	7.7	0.1	22	32	165	63
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT	25	5.7	0.08	14	53	129	59
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS	24.7	4.8	0.21	8	59	127	29
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-F).C.T(ol))	23.5	4.7	0.17	24	20	124	25
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))	31.8	6.5	0.08	11	48	188	81
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	15.5	8.1	0.3	9	53	96	29
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	15.2	17.6	0.1	4.8	58	94	34
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)	13.36	80.1	0.05	4	40	108	27
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.SC.T(ol))	12.6	6.1	0.06	8	59	144	31
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	11.7	6.6	0.08	3	84	43	13
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	10.8	13.9	0.04	2	73	89	30
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	10.8	17.8	0.05	3	70	132	44
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GKC.amide)	10.3	28.3	0.09	15	46	49	13
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.OC.T(ol))	10.3	28.8	0.05	2	73	96	24
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SK.C.amide)	10.3	41.9	0.07	5	68	49	15
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	10.2	26.8	0.04	3	65	104	48
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.amide)	9.2	25.1	0.04	6	72	71	26
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	9.1	54	0.07	5	68	70	19
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCR.amide)	8.6	31.6	0.05	6	37	50	11
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.KGC.amide)	7.94	58.8	0.04	7	48	49	15
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)	7.52	42.5	0.05	3	36	32	16
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCR.amide)	7.24	32.3	0.09	8	39	18	5
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol))	7.1	4.5	0.07	19	43	56	13
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))	7	21.1	0.04	3	76	65	18

Table 6							
Bloodistribution Data- ^{99m} Tc							
Compound	TUMOR	Kidneys	Spleen	GI	Urine	T:M	T:B
	%Id/g	%Id/g	%ID	%ID	%ID		
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	6.4	7.9	0.04	7	85	64	16
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	4.8	9.3	0.07	25	45	25	9
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	4.5	12.6	0.07	8	85	23	8
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	4.3	13.6	0.002	1	65	35	21
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.TGGC.amide)	3.81	4.7	0.04	30	26	95	30
cyclo- (N-CH ₃)- FW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KCT(ol))	3.58	43.4	0.04	5	51	33	90
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Om.GC.amide)	1.8	1.5	0.023	47	15	95	29
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCH.amide)	0.8	3	0.009	42	14	32	8.7
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	0.7	1.9	0.07	33	7	9	2.8

143

68

It should be understood that the foregoing disclosure emphasizes certain specific embodiments of the invention and that all modifications or equivalents thereto are within the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

~~147~~
144

~~147~~

60151001.082799

147 145

CLAIMS

1. A compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



27

wherein B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Acs, Apa or a substituted derivative thereof;
B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
C is an L-α-amino acid;
A is an N-alkyl-α-amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl-α-amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain selected from the group consisting of a substituted alkyl, a substituted alkenyl, and a substituted aryl;

wherein A and C are covalently linked through an amino terminus of A and a carboxyl terminus of C to form a cyclic peptide.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein A is an N-methyl-α-amino acid.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Trp, and (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH).

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, and (N-CH₃)Tyr, and C is selected from the group consisting of L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, and a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine.

5. The compound of claim 4, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys and (N-CH₃)Hcy, and C is selected from the group consisting of L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, and a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine.

667280-T015109

146
140

14

6. The compound of claim 5, wherein A is (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-phenylalanine.

5 7. The compound of claim 1, having the formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein a chelator or radiometal ligand is covalently linked to a sidechain of A.

10 9. The compound of claim 8, wherein the chelator has a formula:



wherein Xaa is an L- α amino acid, and
Zaa is an α -amino acid, an α -amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α -amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α -amino acid, α -amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

20 10. The compound of claim 8, wherein the chelator is selected from the group consisting of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid, a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, and a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid.

25 11. The compound of claim 8, wherein the ligand is a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety.

12. A compound having a formula



30 wherein B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;

60151001-082799

147
149

7A

B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Acs, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;

B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;

C is L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine;

X is a H, a chelator, or a radiometal ligand;

wherein B¹ and (N-CH₂)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₂)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide and X is linked to the (N-CH₂)Hcy residue through a sidechain sulfur atom.

13. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a chelator having a formula:



wherein Xaa is an L- α -amino acid, and

Zaa is an amino acid, an amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal amino acid, amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

14. The compound of claim 13, wherein Xaa is selected from the group consisting of serine, diaminobutyric acid, histidine, arginine, tyrosine, iodotyrosine, bromotyrosine, chlorotyrosine, O-alkyl-tyrosine where alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, hydroxyltyrosine, aminotyrosine, phenylalanine, 4-fluorophenylalanine, 4-chlorophenylalanine, 4-bromophenylalanine, 4-iodophenylalanine, 4-nitrophenylalanine, 4-aminophenylalanine, N⁴-R-4-aminophenylalanine, N⁴-R, N⁴-R'-4-aminophenylalanine, or 3-R'-4-aminophenylalanine where R is C₁ to C₄ alkyl and R' is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₃H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, and CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl.

667280-1001-082799

150 148

27

15. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety.

16. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a chelator selected from the group consisting of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid, a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, or a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid.

17. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 and a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of an α -emitting radionuclide, a β -emitting radionuclide, a β - γ -emitting radionuclide, a positron emitting radionuclide, and a γ -emitting radionuclide.

18. The radiopharmaceutical of claim 17, wherein the radioisotope is selected from the group consisting of ^{68}Ga , ^{67}Ga , ^{67}Cu , ^{47}Sc , ^{111}In , $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{64}Cu , ^{153}Sm , $^{94\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra and ^{225}Ac .

19. The radiopharmaceutical of claim 17, wherein the radioisotope is selected from the group consisting of ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I and ^{211}At .

20. A compound having a formula selected from the group consisting of:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol));

66280-10015105

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Gly-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-
NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy
(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Orn-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-δ-Orn-Gly-Cys-NH₂); and
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂).

21. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 20 and a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , and ^{213}Bi .

22. A compound having a formula:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

23. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 22 and ^{99m}Tc .

24. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 22 and ^{188}Re .

25. A complex of ^{99m}Tc and a compound having a formula:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

152
150

5

26. A complex of ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re and a compound having a formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tyr-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

5 27. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

10 28. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 20 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

15 29. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 22 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

20 30. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16.

31. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 20.

25 32. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 22.

33. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

- 30 a) radiolabeling the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$;
b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body; and

667280.1001.082799

151
153

156

c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

34. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

- 5
- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{99m}Tc ;
 - b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body; and
 - c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

10 35. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

- a) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiopharmaceutical of claim 23 to the body; and
- c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

15 36. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of:

- 20
- a) radiolabeling the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{153}Sm , ^{47}Sc , ^{68}Ga , ^{94m}Tc , ^{67}Cu , ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra , ^{225}Ac , ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I , or ^{211}At ; and
 - b) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

25 37. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of:

- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , or ^{213}Bi ; and
- b) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

30 38. A method of treating an animal suffering a disease characterized by up-regulation of somatostatin receptors, comprising the steps of:

60151001-082799

152
159

- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , or ^{213}Bi ; and
- b) administering an effective therapeutic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

152

39. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of:
administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiopharmaceutical of claim 24 to the animal.

40. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 to the animal.

41. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering an effective therapeutic amount of the compound of claim 20 to the animal.

42. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering an effective therapeutic amount of the compound of claim 22 to the animal.

43. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:
a) combining a first aliquot of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ to form a diagnostic agent;
b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;
c) detecting $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTR-expressing tumor;
d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and

60151001-082799

e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

44. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:

a) combining a first aliquot of the compound of claim 20 with ^{99m}Tc to form a diagnostic agent;

b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;

c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTR-expressing tumor;

d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and

e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

45. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:

a) combining a first aliquot of a compound having a formula: cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser) with ^{99m}Tc to form a diagnostic agent;

b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;

c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTR-expressing tumor;

d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and

e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

154
186

ABSTRACT

78

The invention provides novel peptide-based pharmacophores and compounds which bind somatostatin receptors with high affinity and which exhibit improved pharmacokinetic properties over known somatostatin analogs. The pharmacophores and compounds of the invention may be used in labeled or unlabeled form for diagnosing and/or treating somatostatin responsive diseases. The invention also provides radiopharmaceuticals and kits comprising these compounds, as well as methods for diagnosing and/or treating somatostatin receptor mediated diseases.

60151001.082799

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27 (c)) - SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**Docket No.
DITI 134PSerial No.
TBAFiling Date
August 27, 1999Patent No.
N/AIssue Date
N/A

Applicant/ Patentee: John Lister-James, Richard T. Dean, Daniel A. Pearson, and David M. Wilson

Invention:
Novel Somatostatin Analogs

I hereby declare that I am:

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below.
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act on behalf of the concern identified below.

NAME OF CONCERN: Diatide, Inc.ADDRESS OF CONCERN: 9 Delta Drive, Londonderry, NH 03053

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 37 CFR 1.213-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under Section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has the power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the above identified invention described in:

- ☒ the specification filed herewith with title as listed above.
☐ the application identified above.
☐ the patent identified above.

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed on the next page and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

Each person, concern or organization to which I have assigned, granted, conveyed, or licensed or am under an obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey, or license any rights in the invention is listed below:

- ☒ no such person, concern or organization exists.
☐ each such person, concern or organization is listed below.

FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization

Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b))

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING: Patricia A. McDaniels
 TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING
 OTHER THAN OWNER: Patent Counsel
 ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING: Diatide, Inc.
9 Delta Drive
Londonderry, NH 03053

SIGNATURE: Patricia A. McDaniels DATE: August 27, 1999

157
860

2

L S ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA
A TODOS AQUELLOS A QUIEN SE LES PRESENTE ESTE DOCUMENTO
DEPARTAMENTO DE COMERCIO DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS
Oficina de Patentes y Marcas de los Estados Unidos

10 de agosto de 2000

**ESTO ES PARA CERTIFICAR QUE LO ANEXADO AQUI ES UNA COPIA
VERDADERA DE LOS REGISTROS DE LA OFICINA DE PATENTES Y
MARCAS DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AQUELLOS PAPELES DE ESTA
SOLICITUD IDENTIFICADA ENSEGUIDA QUE CUMPLIÓ CON LOS
REQUISITOS PARA SER OTORGADA UNA FECHA DE PRESENTACIÓN BAJO
35 USC 111.**

NUMERO DE SOLICITUD: 09/397,792

FECHA DE RADICACION: 16 de septiembre de 1999

Por autoridad de

El COMISIONADO DE PATENTES Y

MARCAS

Sello de la Oficina de
Patentes y Marcas de
los Estados Unidos
de América

(Firmado T. Wallace)

T. Wallace

Oficial de

Certificación

161
158

178

REIVINDICACIONES

1. Un compuesto que comprende un péptido que se enlaza al receptor de somatostatina que tiene una fórmula

ciclo-B¹-B²-B³-B⁴-C-A

donde B¹ es Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

B² es Trp o un derivado sustituido del mismo;

B³ es Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps o un derivado sustituido de los mismos;

B⁴ es Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva o Aib;

C es un L- a -aminoácido;

A es un N-alkil- a -aminoácido o un alkil- a -aminoácido N-sustituido,

donde A comprende una cadena lateral que contiene un átomo de azufre;

donde A y C están unidos de manera covalente a través de un término amino de A o un término carboxilo de C para formar un péptido cíclico.

2. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1, donde A es un N-metil- a -aminoácido.
3. El compuesto de la reivindicación 2, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Tty y (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH).
4. El compuesto de la reivindicación 3, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy y (N-CH₃)Tyr y C está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en L-metionina, L-fenilalanina y un derivado sustituido de L-fenilalanina.
5. El compuesto de la reivindicación 4, donde A está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en (N-CH₃)Cys y (N-CH₃)Hcy y C está seleccionado

159
162

entre el grupo consistente en L-metionina, L-fenilalanina y un derivado sustituido de L-fenilalanina.

6. El compuesto de la reivindicación 5, donde A es (N-CH₃)Hcy y C es L-fenilalanina.

7. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1 que tiene la fórmula:

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy

8. El compuesto de la reivindicación 1, donde a una cadena lateral de A está unido de manera covalente un quelante o un ligante de metal radioactivo.

9. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el quelante tiene la fórmula:

b-Dap.Xaa.Cys.Zaa

donde Xaa es un L- a -aminoácido y

Zaa es un a-aminoácido, una amida de a-aminoácido, un éter aminoetilico,

un b-aminol o un péptido que contiene de dos a diez a-aminoácidos,

teniendo dicho péptido un a-aminoácido, una amida de a-aminoácido

de terminal carboxilo, un éter aminoetilico o un b-aminol.

10. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el quelante está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético, ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-10-tetraacético, un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético y un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético.

11. El compuesto de la reivindicación 8, donde el ligante es una fracción de hidrazino-nicotinamida.

12. Un compuesto que tiene la fórmula

ciclo-B¹-B²-B³-B⁴-C-(N-CH₃)Hcy-X

donde B¹ es Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

B² es Trp o un derivado sustituido de éste;

164
160

B³ es Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps o un derivado sustituido de éstos;

B⁴ es Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva o Aib;

C es L-metionina, L-fenilalanina, o un derivado sustituido de L-fenilalanina;

X es un H, un quelante o un ligante de metal radioactivo;

donde B¹ y (N-CH₃)Hcy están unidos de manera covalente, a través de un término amino de B¹ y un término carboxilo de (N-CH₃)Hcy para formar un péptido cíclico y X está unido al resto (N-CH₃)Hcy a través de un átomo de azufre de cadena lateral.

13. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es un quelante que tiene una fórmula:

b-Dap.Xaa.Cys.Zaa

donde Xaa es un L- a -aminoácido, y

Zaa es un aminoácido, una amida de aminoácido, un éter aminoetilico, un

b-aminol, o un péptido que contiene de dos a diez aminoácidos,

teniendo dicho péptido un aminoácido de carboxilo terminal, una amida

de aminoácido, un éter aminoetilico o un b-aminol.

14. El compuesto de la reivindicación 13, donde Xaa está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en serina, ácido diaminobutírico, histidina, arginina, tirosina, iodotirosina, bromotirosina, clorotirosina, O-alquil-tirosina, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, hidroxiltirosina, aminotirosina, fenilalanina, 4-fluorfenilalanina, 4-clorofenilalanina, 4-bromofenilalanina, 4-iodofenilalanina, 4-nitrofenilalanina, 4-aminofenilalanina, N⁴-R-4-aminofenilalanina, N⁴-R, N⁴-R'-4-aminofenilalanina o 3-R'-4-aminofenilalanina, donde R es de C₁ a C₄-alquilo y R' está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en H, de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, amino, hidroxil, NH-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, NH-acilo, O-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, O-acilo, S-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, SO-alquilo y SO₂-alquilo, donde alquilo

165
161

17

- representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo, SO₃H, CO₂H, CO₂-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo y CONH-alquilo, donde alquilo representa de C₁ a C₄-alquilo.
15. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es una fracción de hidrazino-nicotinamida.
 16. El compuesto de la reivindicación 12, donde X es un quelante seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético, ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético, un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7-triacético o un derivado sustituido de ácido 1,4,7,10-tetraazaciclododecano-1,4,7,10-tetraacético.
 17. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 y un radioisótopo seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en un radionucleido emisor a, un radionucleido emisor b, un radionucleido emisor b-g, un radionucleido emisor de positrones y un radionucleido emisor g.
 18. El radiofármaco de la reivindicación 17, donde el radioisótopo está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ⁶⁸Ga, ⁶⁷Ga, ⁶⁷Cu, ⁴⁷Sc, ¹¹¹In, ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁸Re, ¹⁸⁶Re, ²¹²Bi, ²¹³Bi, ⁹⁰Y, ⁶⁴Cu, ¹⁵³Sm, ^{94m}Tc, ¹⁶⁶Ho, ²²³Ra y ²²⁵Ac.
 19. El radiofármaco de la reivindicación 17, donde el radioisótopo está seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ¹⁸F, ¹²⁵I, ¹³¹I, ¹²³I y ²¹¹At.
 20. Un compuesto que tiene una fórmula seleccionada entre el grupo consistente en:

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol));
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol));
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser);
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr);
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr);

166 162

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- b -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap Gly-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));

163
(63)

20

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Om-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol));

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂);

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-d-Om-Gly-Cys-NH₂) y

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂).

21. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 y un radioisótopo seleccionado entre el grupo consistente en ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re, ¹⁸⁸Re, ²¹²Bi y ²¹³Bi.
22. Un compuesto que tiene una fórmula:
Ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).
23. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y ^{99m}Tc.
24. Un radiofármaco que comprende el compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y ¹⁸⁸Re.
25. Un complejo de ^{99m}Tc y un compuesto que tiene la fórmula:
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).
26. Un complejo de ¹⁸⁶Re o ¹⁸⁸Re y un compuesto que tiene la fórmula:
ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

168
164

27. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, comprendiendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 y una cantidad suficiente de un agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re ó ^{188}Re .
28. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, comprendiendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 y una cantidad suficiente de agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re ó ^{188}Re .
29. Un equipo para elaborar una preparación radiofarmacéutica, conteniendo dicho equipo un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 22 y una cantidad suficiente de un agente reductor para marcar el compuesto con ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re ó ^{188}Re .
30. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16.
31. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 20.
32. Un equipo que comprende un vial sellado que contiene una cantidad predeterminada del compuesto de la reivindicación 22.
33. Un método para visualizar la imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16, con ^{99m}Tc ;
 - b) administrar al cuerpo una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico, del compuesto marcado radioactivamente; y
 - c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
34. Un método de visualizar una imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{99m}Tc ;

169/65

- b) administrar al cuerpo una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del compuesto marcado radioactivamente; y
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
35. Un método para visualizar una imagen de un sitio dentro del cuerpo de un mamífero que comprende los pasos de:
- a) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del radiofármaco de la reivindicación 23 al cuerpo; y
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el sitio.
36. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, comprendiendo los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{153}Sm , ^{47}Sc , ^{68}Ga , ^{94m}Tc , ^{67}Cu , ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra , ^{225}Ac , ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I ó ^{211}At ; y
- b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.
37. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi o ^{213}Bi ; y
- b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.
38. Un método para tratar un animal que sufre una enfermedad caracterizada por la regulación que aumenta la actividad de los receptores de somatostatina, que comprende los pasos de:
- a) marcar radioactivamente el compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi o ^{213}Bi ; y
- b) administrar al animal una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto marcado radioactivamente.
39. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende el paso de:

170/66

administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del radiofármaco de la reivindicación 24 al animal.

40. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 al animal.

41. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 al animal.

42. Un método para tratar un animal que padece una enfermedad de responsabilidad de la somatostatina, que comprende el paso de administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del compuesto de la reivindicación 22 al animal.

43. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:

- a) combinar una primera alícuota del compuesto de cualquiera de las reivindicaciones de 1 a 16 con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;
- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
- d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo citotóxico para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- e) administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.

44. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:

- a) combinar una primera alícuota del compuesto de la reivindicación 20 con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;

127
167

- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
- c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
- d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo citotóxico para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- e) administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.

127
167

45. Un método para tratar un tumor en un mamífero, que comprende los pasos de:

- a) combinar una primera alícuota de un compuesto que tiene una fórmula:

ciclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-b-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)

con ^{99m}Tc para formar un agente de diagnóstico;

- b) administrar una cantidad eficaz para diagnóstico del agente de diagnóstico al mamífero;
 - c) detectar el ^{99m}Tc acumulado en el mamífero, detectando así la presencia de un tumor que expresa el SSTR;
 - d) combinar una segunda alícuota de dicho compuesto con un radioisótopo para formar un agente radioterapéutico; y
- administrar una cantidad terapéuticamente eficaz del agente radioterapéutico al mamífero.

PA 288580

173/68

25

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

August 10, 2000

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A FILING DATE UNDER 35 USC 111.

APPLICATION NUMBER: 09/397,792

FILING DATE: September 16, 1999



By Authority of the
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

T. Wallace
T. WALLACE

Certifying Officer

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL
(Small Entity)*(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))*Docket No.
DIT 134Total Pages in this Submission
551**TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS**Box Patent Application
Washington, D.C. 20231

Transmitted herewith for filing under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b) is a new utility patent application for an invention entitled:

Novel Somatostatin Analogs

and invented by:

John Lister-Jones, Richard T. Deane, Daniel A. Pearson, and David M. Wilson

If a CONTINUATION APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information:

☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☒ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 60/151,001

Which is a:

☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: _____

Which is a:

☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: _____

Enclosed are:

Application Elements

1. ☒ Filing fee as calculated and transmitted as described below
2. ☒ Specification having 62 pages and including the following:
 - a. ☒ Descriptive Title of the Invention
 - b. ☒ Cross References to Related Applications (if applicable)
 - c. ☐ Statement Regarding Federally-sponsored Research/Development (if applicable)
 - d. ☐ Reference to Microfiche Appendix (if applicable)
 - e. ☒ Background of the Invention
 - f. ☒ Brief Summary of the Invention
 - g. ☐ Brief Description of the Drawings (if drawings filed)
 - h. ☒ Detailed Description
 - i. ☒ Claim(s) as Classified Below
 - j. ☒ Abstract of the Disclosure

**UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL
(Small Entity)**

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No.
DITI 134

Total Pages in this Submission

Application Elements (Continued)

3. ☐ Drawing(s) *(when necessary as prescribed by 35 USC 113)*
a. ☐ Formal b. ☐ Informal Number of Sheets _____
4. ☒ Oath or Declaration
a. ☒ Newly executed *(original or copy)* ☐ Unexecuted
b. ☐ Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.53(d)) *(for continuation/divisional application only)*
c. ☒ With Power of Attorney ☐ Without Power of Attorney
d. ☐ DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)
Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application,
see 37 C.F.R. 1.53(d)(2) and 1.33(b).
5. ☐ Incorporation By Reference *(usable if Box 4b is checked)*
The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under
Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby
incorporated by reference therein.
6. ☐ Computer Program in Microfiche
7. ☐ Genetic Sequence Submission *(if applicable, all must be included)*
a. ☐ Paper Copy
b. ☐ Computer Readable Copy
c. ☐ Statement Verifying Identical Paper and Computer Readable Copy

Accompanying Application Parts

8. ☒ Assignment Papers *(cover sheet & documents)*
9. ☐ 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement *(when there is an assignee)*
10. ☐ English Translation Document *(if applicable)*
11. ☒ Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449 ☒ Copies of IDS Citations
12. ☐ Preliminary Amendment
13. ☒ Acknowledgment postcard
14. ☒ Certificate of Mailing
☐ First Class ☒ Express Mail *(Specify Label No.):* EE83171967ZUS

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL
(Small Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No.
DITI 134

Total Pages in this Submission

Accompanying Application Parts (Continued)

15. ☐ Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)

16. ☒ Small Entity Statement(s) - Specify Number of Statements Submitted: one

17. ☒ Additional Enclosures (please identify below):

copy of Diatide, Inc. Corporate Resolution

Fee Calculation and Transmittal

CLAIMS AS FILED

For	#Filed	#Allowed	#Extra	Rate	Fee
Total Claims	149	- 20 =	129	x \$9.00	\$1,161.00
Indep. Claims	7	- 3 =	4	x \$39.00	\$156.00
Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable) ☒					\$130.00
BASIC FEE					\$380.00
OTHER FEE (specify purpose)					\$0.00
TOTAL FILING FEE					\$1,827.00

- ☐ A check in the amount of _____ to cover the filing fee is enclosed.
- ☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge and credit Deposit Account No. 50-0452 as described below. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.
- ☒ Charge the amount of \$1,827.00 as filing fee.
- ☒ Credit any overpayment.
- ☒ Charge any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16 and 1.17.
- ☐ Charge the issue fee set in 37 C.F.R. 1.18 at the mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.311(b).

Dated: September 16, 1999

Patricia A. McDaniel
Signature

cc:

Express Mail Label No. EE831719672US

DOCKET NO.: DFTI 134

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANT: John Lister-James, et al.
SERIAL NO.: TBA EXAMINER: TBA
FILING DATE: September 16, 1999 GROUP: TBA
TITLE: NOVEL SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS

Box PATENT APPLICATION
Assistant Commissioner of Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. 1.10

I certify that the correspondence listed below and attached hereto have been deposited with the United States Postal Service Express Mail Post Office to addressee:

Box PATENT APPLICATION
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

- Abstract:
1. Application (52 pages of specification, 9 pages of claims, 1 page of
 2. Declaration and Power of Attorney (executed);
 3. Verified Statement of Small Entity Status (executed);
 4. Corporate Resolution;
 5. Patent Application Transmittal;
 6. Information Disclosure Statement and 34 references (468 pages);
 7. Assignment and Recordation Cover Sheet;
 8. Postcard; and
 9. Certificate of Express Mailing (Label No. EE831719672US).

September 16, 1999

Patricia A. McDaniel
Patricia A. McDaniel
Reg.No. 33,194

0939779-0 1699
669T 0-626860

172
177

48

173
428

DITI 134

NOVEL SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS

This application is a continuation-in part of provisional application serial number 60/151,001, filed August 27, 1999.

This application relates to the field of cancer imaging and therapy using novel somatostatin analogs.

181

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cancer is a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in developed countries. For example, approximately 1.4 million new cases of cancer and more than 0.5 million cancer deaths were reported in the U.S. in 1996. In 1995, the total annual cost of cancer care in the U.S., including direct and indirect costs, was estimated to be more than \$96 billion. A great need exists for improved diagnostic and therapeutic tools to allow early detection and safe, cost-effective treatment of cancer.

Many tumors express receptors for the peptide hormone somatostatin. In particular, neuroendocrine tumors such as pituitary adenomas, pheochromocytomas, paragangliomas, some medullary thyroid carcinomas, and some small cell lung cancers express somatostatin receptors (SSTRs). In addition, cells of nervous system tumors such as astrocytomas and meningiomas display SSTRs on their surfaces. SSTR expression has also been found in human breast tumors, malignant lymphomas, and renal cell carcinomas, and some prostate tumors may be characterized by SSTR expression.

Binding studies performed with radiolabeled or iodinated somatostatin and its analogs have identified five SSTR subtypes (SSTR₁₋₅). The SSTR-bearing tumors described above express SSTR₂ and SSTR₅ most frequently, with SSTR₃ and SSTR₄ occurring less frequently, according to most authors. One group reports that SSTR₃ is expressed at very high levels in almost all human tumors (Virgolini (1997) *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* 27, 793-800). There is general agreement that most tumors typically express more than one SSTR subtype, and that varying densities of SSTRs may be expressed in the cells contained within a particular tumor. The availability of cloned SSTR subtype genes has allowed somatostatin analogs to be characterized by their affinities for SSTR₁₋₅, and these studies have revealed considerable variability in SSTR subtype specificity among

0939776-091699

128 174
121

somatostatin analogs, as described in Raynor, *et al.* (1993) *Molecular Pharmacol.* 43, 838-844 and in Patel, *et al.* (1997) *TEM* 8, 398-404.

Until recently, three somatostatin analogs have been commercially available. Octreotide (Sandostatin®) binds to SSTR₂, SSTR₃, and SSTR₅, and is marketed in the U.S. and Europe for treatment of acromegaly and control of symptoms associated with vipomas and metastatic carcinoid tumors. Lanreotide (Somatuline™) has a SSTR subtype profile similar to that of octreotide and is approved in several European countries for the same indications as octreotide. A radiolabeled form of octreotide, ¹¹¹In-pentetreotide (¹¹¹In-DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide or ¹¹¹In-OctreoScan®) has been approved in the U.S. and Europe for imaging neuroendocrine tumors.

Recently the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved a new radiopharmaceutical, NeoTect™, a ^{99m}Tc-labeled form of the novel somatostatin analog depreotide (P829), for sale as an imaging agent. Blum, *et al.*, (1999) *Chest* 115, 224-232, describes the use of ^{99m}Tc-depreotide for evaluation of solitary pulmonary nodules of the lung. ^{99m}Tc-labeled depreotide has also been studied as an imaging agent for other somatostatin-receptor bearing tumors. For example, Handmaker (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 315P describes a comparison of ^{99m}Tc-depreotide and ^{99m}Tc-sestamibi for diagnosis of breast cancer. Depreotide is described in commonly assigned copending allowed USSN 08/592,323; in USSN 08/253,973; and in WO 95/00553 and WO 95/33497.

A large body of literature exists relating to clinical uses of unlabeled octreotide and lanreotide. For example, as summarized in Lamberts, *et al.* (1996) *New England J. of Med.* 334, 246-254, octreotide has been investigated for use in treating thyrotropin-secreting pituitary adenomas, nonsecretory pituitary adenomas, and corticotropin-secreting pituitary adenomas such as bronchial and thymic carcinoids, medullary thyroid carcinomas and pancreatic islet cell tumors, but not those not associated with Cushing's disease. Lamberts, *et al.* discloses that in general, octreotide treatment only occasionally resulted in transient inhibition of tumor growth. Lamberts, *et al.* further discloses that octreotide has also been studied for use in gastrointestinal and pancreatic diseases, with variable results: for example, octreotide was not effective in treating bleeding from peptic ulcers, but was effective in controlling bleeding from esophageal varices. Lamberts, *et al.* describes octreotide as being ineffective in the treatment of acute

175
180

27

pancreatitis, but efficacious in reducing fluid production by pancreatic fistulas and pseudocysts. Clinical trials of octreotide for treatment of watery diarrhea in AIDS patients were also described in Lamberts, *et al.* Octreotide has also been studied as an anti-angiogenic agent, as summarized in Woltering, *et al.* (1997) *Investigational New Drugs* 15, 77-86. Lanreotide has been applied to surgical wounds induced in tumor-implanted mice to study its effect on wound-induced acceleration of tumor growth, and its use has been suggested as an endocrine antiseoretagogue in cytoreductive cancer treatment, in Bogden, *et al.* (1997) *Brit. J. Cancer* 75, 1021-1027.

Despite the commercial availability of octreotide, lanreotide, and pentetreotide, a large number of somatostatin analogs have been proposed for use as imaging and/or therapeutic agents to detect and/or treat cancer and other somatostatin-responsive disease states. Patel, *et al.*, *supra*, discloses the need for second generation somatostatin analogs which bind more selectively, *i.e.*, with higher affinity, to SSTRs generally and to SSTR subtypes, in particular to SSTR₁, SSTR₃, and SSTR₄. Higher affinity analogs for SSTR₂ and SSTR₅ are also desirable, so that lower dosages of somatostatin analogs may be administered to obtain a clinical response.

Second generation somatostatin analogs are described, for example, in commonly assigned U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,620,675; 5,716,596; 5,783,170; 5,814,298; 5,820,845; 5,833,942; 5,843,401; 5,871,711; 5,932,189; allowed USSNs 08/592,323; 08/586,670; 08/776,160; 08/931,095; 09/039,062; 09/039,116; 09/042,224 and 09/042,315; and copending USSN 08/092,355. U.S.Pat.No. 5,597,894 discloses somatostatin analogs containing additional N-terminal amino acids. U.S.Pat.Nos. 4,310,518 and 4,486,415 and EP 143 307 and EP 222 578 disclose cyclic hexapeptide somatostatin analogs which are cyclized through peptide linkages. U.S.Pat.No. 5,708,135 discloses somatostatin analogs which are cyclized through a disulfide bond between the N-terminal residue and the C-terminal residue. U.S.Pat.No. 5,776,894 discloses somatostatin peptides having a chelating group covalently linked to an N-terminal amino group. U.S.Pat.No. 5,770,687 discloses conformationally constrained backbone cyclized somatostatin analogs. U.S.Pat.No. 5,830,431 discloses radiolabeled somatostatin analogs having carboxyl termini in the carboxylic acid form. EP 714 911 discloses DOTA-conjugated octreotide analogs. WO 96/37239 discloses ¹⁸⁸Re-labeled vapreotide. WO 97/01579 discloses

093977-09169
69T6D-26E60

181 176
176

cyclic hexapeptide somatostatin analogs having a chelating group attached to a side chain amino group of a designated amino acid. Even in light of the large number of second generation somatostatin analogs which has been proposed, research continues for somatostatin analogs with improved binding properties.

Radiolabeled forms of octreotide and lanreotide have been investigated for use as radiotherapeutic agents in preclinical and clinical studies. For example, Anderson, *et al.* (1996) *J. Nucl. Med.* 37, 128P-129P, discloses a study of ^{64}Cu -labeled TETA-octreotide as a radiotherapeutic in a tumor-bearing rat model. Stolz, *et al.* (1996) *Digestion* 57 (suppl. 1) 17-21, discloses ^{90}Y -DTPA-benzyl-acetamido-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide in a tumor-bearing mouse model. Otte, *et al.* (1997) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 24, 792-795, discloses use of ^{90}Y -labeled DOTA-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide to treat metastatic neuroendocrine disease in one human patient. Krenning, *et al.* (1994) *Annals of N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 733, pp. 496-506, describes radiotherapy of a patient with a neuroendocrine tumor using therapeutic doses of ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe-octreotide. DeJong, *et al.* (1998) *Int. J. Cancer* 75, 406-411, discloses a preclinical comparison of (DTPA)-octreotide, (DTPA, Tyr³)-octreotide, and (DOTA, Tyr³)-octreotide labeled with ^{111}In and ^{90}Y . Breeman, *et al.* (1998) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 25, 182-186, describes a comparison of ^{111}In -DTPA-RC-160 (vaptotide) and ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide for somatostatin receptor scintigraphy in humans. WO 98/41540 discloses DOTA-lanreotide for labeling with ^{111}In , ^{90}Y , ^{86}Y , ^{67}Ga , ^{161}Tb , and ^{153}Sm . Virgolini, *et al.* (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 1928-1936, describes biodistribution of ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide in humans. Leimer, *et al.* (1998) *J. Nucl. Med.* 39, 2090-2094, describes treatment of a metastatic carcinoma in a human patient using ^{90}Y -DOTA-lanreotide. Preliminary data indicate that when labeled with a radionuclide having sufficiently energetic emissions, octreotide and lanreotide may be effective antitumor agents for somatostatin receptor-bearing tumors.

A frequently observed phenomenon with radiolabeled peptides is retention in a non-target organ such as kidney, liver, or spleen. When short-lived, relatively low energy isotopes such as $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ are employed, kidney retention generally does not present a clinical problem. However, use of peptides labeled with isotopes having higher energies and/or longer half-lives, such as those proposed for use in radiotherapy, could result in an unacceptably high radiation dose to the non-target organ. Indeed, Breeman, *et al.*, *supra*,

182
177

concludes that the high kidney, liver, spleen, and lung background of ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide rendered the compound unsuitable for scintigraphy. Retention of radiolabeled peptides in non-target organs limits the amount of radioactivity which can be administered.

Bernard, *et al.* (1997) *J. Nucl. Med.* 38, 1929-1933 discloses that significant amounts of ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide and ^{90}Y -DOTA-octreotide accumulate in the renal parenchyma when administered to normal rats. Bass, *et al.* (1998) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 9, 192-200, discloses that ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide is retained in liver and kidney of normal and tumor-bearing rats. Virgolini, *et al.*, *supra*, discloses that at 24 hours post-injection, ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide is retained in human liver to about the same extent as ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide (about 3.2 % injected dose); in spleen to a smaller extent (about 1.2 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide compared to about 3 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide); and in kidney to a smaller extent (about 2.5 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DOTA-lanreotide compared to about 3.7 % injected dose for ^{111}In -DTPA-D-Phe¹-octreotide). Leimer, *et al.*, *supra*, reports ^{90}Y kidney doses of 1.98-2.43 mGy/MBq and spleen doses of 1.68-3.35 mGy/MBq in the patient treated with four cycles of ^{90}Y -DOTA-lanreotide treatment.

Several approaches have been suggested to minimize the accumulation of radiolabeled peptides in non-target organs. Use of D- or L-lysine to reduce renal uptake of antibodies and/or peptides is disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,380,513; 5,648,059; and 5,843,894. Stolz, *et al.* (1998) *Eur. J. Nucl. Med.* 25, 668-674, discusses use of kidney-specific cleavable linkers to enhance excretion of radiolabeled peptides but suggests using prior injection of L-lysine to lower the kidney radiation dose resulting from administration of ^{90}Y -DOTA-D-Phe¹, Tyr³-octreotide. Bernard, *et al.*, *supra*, teaches that high doses of L-lysine may result in toxicity and suggests use of D-lysine to reduce accumulation of ^{111}In -DTPA-octreotide and ^{90}Y -DOTA-octreotide in kidneys. Hammond, *et al.* (1993) *Brit. Cancer J.* 67, 1437-1439, teaches infusion of a mixture of lysine and arginine to prevent kidney uptake of ^{111}In -pentetreotide in human patients.

Although infusion of amino acids reduces kidney uptake of radiolabeled somatostatin analogs, the potential exists that the infused amino acids may themselves result in toxicity. In addition, currently there are no commercially available amino acid

infusates with sufficiently high concentrations of lysine to effectively reduce kidney uptake of radiolabeled somatostatin analogs. A decrease in renal accumulation of a radiolabeled somatostatin analog would allow administration of a higher radiation dose, and thus more effective tumor ablation would be expected.

Thus a need remains for novel somatostatin analogs with improved affinity for SSTRs and improved pharmacokinetic properties.

184
179

164

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present inventors have designed novel SSSTR pharmacophores which are structurally distinct from all previously known somatostatin analogs. The novel pharmacophores of the invention exhibit high affinity for SSSTRs and consequently high tumor uptake. The inventors have also discovered novel metal ion chelators, which when covalently linked to the pharmacophores of the invention result in a decrease in kidney, spleen, gastrointestinal tract, and/or liver retention, thus enhancing the utility of pharmacophores for use with cytotoxic radioisotopes. In addition, the combination of the novel chelators of the invention with the novel pharmacophores disclosed herein results in high tumor uptake of the pharmacophore. The somatostatin analogs of the invention may be administered to treat somatostatin-responsive disease states, and in addition may be labeled with a radioisotope for use as diagnostic or therapeutic agents.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



wherein B^1 is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^2 is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^3 is Lys, His, Arg, Asn, Asp, Ser, Ala, Gly, or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^4 is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;

C is an L- α -amino acid;

A is an N-alkyl- α -amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl- α -amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain containing a sulfur atom;

wherein B^1 and A are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B^1 and a carboxyl terminus of A to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, the A residue may be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain nitrogen, carbon, sulfur, or oxygen atom. The compounds of the invention are characterized by molecular weights of less than about 10,000 daltons.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



185
180

wherein B^1 is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^2 is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^3 is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^4 is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
C is an L- α -amino acid;
X is a H or a metal chelator;

wherein B^1 and (N-CH₂)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B^1 and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₂)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, X is linked to the (N-CH₂)Hcy residue through the Hcy sidechain sulfur atom.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a novel peptide chelator having a formula:



wherein Xaa is an L- α -amino acid, and
Zaa is an α -amino acid, an α -amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α -amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α -amino acid, α -amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a radiopharmaceutical comprising a compound of the invention and a radioisotope which may be a γ -emitter for imaging purposes, or alternatively, an α -emitter or a β -emitter for therapeutic purposes.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of a compound of the invention. The sealed vial may optionally contain a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re, or ¹⁸⁸Re.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a method of imaging a site within a mammalian body, comprising the steps of radiolabeling a compound of the invention with a suitable γ -emitting radioisotope, administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body, and detecting the radioisotope accumulated at the site.

128/81

~~8/1~~

The invention also provides a method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of radiolabeling a compound of the invention with an α -emitting or a β -emitting radioisotope, and administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

The diagnostic and therapeutic methods of the invention may be combined to treat an SSTR-bearing tumor in a mammal, wherein a first aliquot of a compound of the invention is labeled with a γ -emitting radioisotope and used for diagnostic imaging, and if accumulation of the γ -emitting radioisotope is observed, a second aliquot of the same compound or a pharmacologically similar compound is labeled with a cytotoxic radioisotope and administered to the mammal to effect tumor ablation.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The patent and scientific literature referenced herein establish the knowledge available to those with skill in the art. The issued U.S. patents and allowed applications are hereby incorporated by reference.

The novel pharmacophores of the invention bind with high affinity to SSTRs, and when covalently linked to the novel metal chelators of the invention, demonstrate high tumor uptake and, in addition, accumulate in liver, spleen, and/or kidney to a lower extent than known somatostatin analogs. The preferred compounds of the invention demonstrate improved properties such as subnanomolar affinity for SSTRs, high tumor uptake, and/or minimal kidney and/or gastrointestinal tract accumulation when radiolabeled.

The novel compounds of the invention may be used in unlabeled or labeled form to treat any somatostatin-responsive disease state. In general, somatostatin-responsive disease states are characterized by expression or over-expression of SSTRs. Exemplary somatostatin-responsive disease states include, without limitation, endocrine tumors such as those described *supra*, gastrointestinal tract tumors, breast carcinoma, small cell carcinoma of the lung, lymphoma, neuroblastoma, peptide hypersecretion from functional endocrine tumors of the gastroenteropancreatic axis, growth hormone hypersecretion in acromegaly, diabetic retinopathy, gut hypersecretion and increased motility in the dumping syndrome, pancreatic and gastrointestinal tract fistulas, complications following pancreatic surgery, increased portal pressure and variceal bleeding associated with esophageal varices, and the like.

As set forth above, the novel pharmacophore of the invention is embodied as a compound having the formula



wherein

- B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Acs, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
- B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
- C is an L- α -amino acid;

188/83

11/2/83

A is an N-alkyl- α -amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl- α -amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain containing a sulfur atom;

wherein B¹ and A are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of A to form a cyclic peptide. In the formula set forth above, "substituted" is intended to include such substitutions as H, amino, hydroxyl, N-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N, N-dialkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N-aryl, N-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-aryl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, S-aryl, and the like. In accordance with the invention, the amino acids set forth above may be in the D- or L- configuration. As defined herein, "containing a sulfur atom" means that the sidechain of the A residue comprises such groups as -SH, -S-, -S-CH₂COOH, -S-CH₂COO-, -S-CH₂-CH(CO-)(NH-), and the like.

Preferably, B¹ is L-Phe or L-Tyr; B² is D-Trp; B³ is L-Lys; and B⁴ is L-Thr or L-Val, and A is an N-methyl- α -amino acid. More preferably, A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Tty, and (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH). Most preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Cys, or (N-CH₃)Hcy. When A is (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Cys, or (N-CH₃)Hcy, C is preferably L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine. More preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Cys or (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-phenylalanine or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine. Most preferably, A is (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-phenylalanine. In a most preferred embodiment, the pharmacophore of the invention has the formula:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy.

The use of the term "cyclo" and underlining of amino acids herein is intended to indicate that the peptide is cyclized by formation of an amide linkage between the substituted or unsubstituted amine group of the first underlined amino acid and the carboxyl group of the last underlined amino acid. Use of smaller font indicates that the chemical symbol for an atom is intended rather than a one-letter amino acid code.

All naturally-occurring amino acids may be referenced herein in abbreviated form, using standard one-letter or three-letter codes (which can be found in G. Zubay, *Biochemistry* (2d. ed.), 1988 (MacMillan Publishing: New York) p.33). In addition, as used herein, the following amino acids and amino acid analogues are intended to be represented

184
189

by the following abbreviations: Hcy is homocysteine; Hhc is homohomocysteine (3-mercaptopropylglycine); Pen is penicillamine; Aib is aminoisobutyric acid; Nal is 2-naphthylalanine; Aca is 6-aminocaproic acid; Ain is 2-aminoindan-2-carboxylic acid; Hly is homolysine; Achxa is 4-amino-cyclohexylalanine; Amf is 4-aminomethyl-phenylalanine; Aec is *S*-(2-aminoethyl)cysteine; Apc is *S*-(3-aminopropyl) cysteine; Aes is *O*-(2-aminoethyl)serine; Aps is *O*-(3-aminopropyl)serine; Abu is 2-aminobutyric acid; Nva is norvaline; F_D is D-phenylalanine; W_D is D-tryptophan; Y_D is D-tyrosine; Cpa is L-(4-chlorophenyl) alanine; Thp is 4-amino-tetrahydrothiopyran-4-carboxylic acid; D-Nal is D-2-naphthylalanine; Dpg is dipropylglycine; Nle is norleucine; (N-CH₃)Cys is N-methyl-cysteine; (N-CH₃)Hcy is N-methyl-homocysteine; (N-CH₃)Tyr is N-methyl-tyrosine; (N-CH₃)Tty is N-methyl-thietyrosine (i.e., N-methyl-4-mercaptophenylalanine); (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH) is N-methyl-O-2-mercaptoethyl tyrosine; Thr(OH) is threoninol residue (wherein the carboxyl group of the amino acid is reduced to a primary alcohol, incorporated into the peptide using the procedure of Neugebauer *et al.* (1990, Peptides: Proceedings of the 11th American Peptide Symposium, pp. 1020-21); Ser(ol) is serinol; Asp(ol) is aspartinol; Glu(ol) is glutarinol; Gln(ol) is glutaminol; Asn(ol) is asparaginol; Phe(4-F) is 4-fluoro-phenylalanine; Phe(4-NH₂) is 4-amino-phenylalanine; ε-Lys represents a covalent linkage via the ε-amino group on the sidechain of a lysine residue; δ-Orn represents an ornithine residue in which the δ-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent amino acid to form a peptide bond; γ-Dab represents a 2,4-diaminobutyric acid residue in which the γ-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent amino acid to form a peptide bond; β-Dap represents a 2,3-diaminopropionic acid residue in which the β-amino group is covalently linked to the carboxyl group of the adjacent amino acid to form a peptide bond. When a combination of one-letter codes is used with the abbreviations set forth above, the abbreviation is set off by periods.

In accordance with the present invention, a "substituted derivative" of an amino acid includes such substitutions as amino, hydroxyl, N-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, N-aryl, N-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-aryl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, S-aryl. When applied to amino acids that contain a sidechain aromatic ring, the term also encompasses *o*-, *m*-, and *p*- substitutions

including but not limited to *o*-amino, *m*-amino, *p*-amino, amino, *o*-hydroxyl, *m*-hydroxyl, *p*-hydroxyl, and the like.

The invention is also embodied as a compound having the formula:



wherein B^1 is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^2 is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^3 is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;
 B^4 is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;
C is L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine;
X is H or a metal chelator;

wherein B^1 and (N-CH₂)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B^1 and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₂)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide. In accordance with the invention, X is linked to the (N-CH₂)Hcy residue through the Hcy sidechain sulfur atom. The amino acids in the formula set forth above may be in the D- or L- configuration. In this embodiment, B^1 is preferably L-Phe or L-Tyr; B^2 is preferably D-Trp; B^3 is preferably L-Lys; and B^4 is preferably L-Thr or L-Val.

In accordance with the invention, any metal chelator may be employed as substituent X. For example, the compounds of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator having a formula:



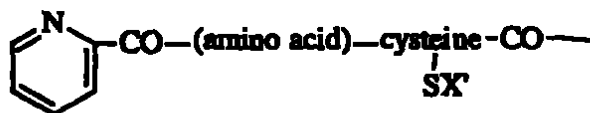
where (pgp)^S is hydrogen or a thiol protecting group and (aa) is any α- or β-amino acid not comprising a thiol group. In a preferred embodiment, the amino acid is glycine. Methods for making such a metal ion chelator are set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,654,272; 5,681,541; 5,788,960; and 5,811,394.

Alternatively, the compound of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator capable of forming an electrically neutral complex with the metal ion, as set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,720,934; 5,776,428; 5,780,007; and 5,922,303; in allowed USSNs 08/467,791, 08/170,299; and 07/871,282. Such chelators include, but are not limited to:

1985

171

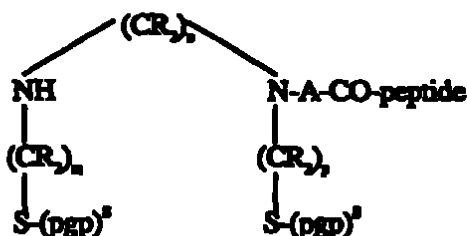
186
191



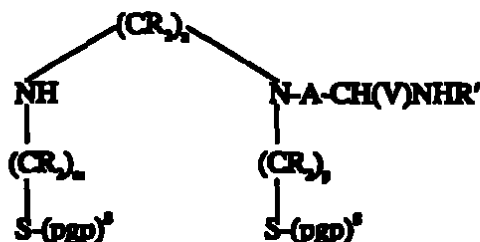
wherein $X' = \text{H}$ or a protecting group;
(amino acid) = any amino acid;



wherein $X' = \text{H}$ or a protecting group;
(amino acid) = any amino acid;



wherein each R is independently H, CH₃ or C₂H₅; each (pgp)^s is independently a thiol protecting group or H; m, n and p are independently 2 or 3; A is linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, substituted linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, substituted cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a combination thereof; and



wherein each R is independently H, CH₃ or C₂H₅; m, n and p are independently 2 or 3; A is linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, substituted linear C₁-C₈ alkyl, cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, substituted cyclic C₃-C₈ alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a combination thereof; V is H or CO-peptide; R' is H or peptide; provided that when V is H, R' is peptide and when R' is H, V is CO-

669160-04660

pharmacophore. In accordance with the invention, the substituted derivatives in the bisamine, bithiol formulae are defined as set forth above.

Alternatively, the compound of the invention may comprise a metal ion chelator having a formula selected from the group consisting of:

diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA);

a derivative of DTPA having a formula



where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to a bivalent linker;

ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA);

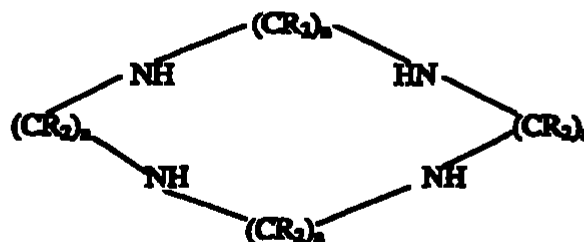
a derivative of EDTA having a formula



where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to a bivalent linker;

1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecanetetraacetic acid and derivatives thereof such as those set forth in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4, 923,985; 5,053,503; 5,428,154; WO 94/27977, EP 512 661; and the like;

a metal ion chelator having a formula:

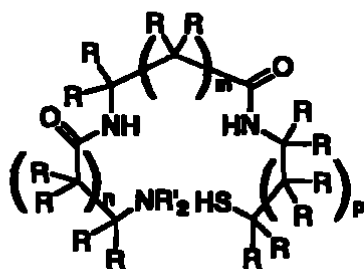


where n is an integer that is 2 or 3 and where each R is independently H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, or aryl and one R is covalently linked to the peptide; and desferrioxamine.

In addition to the chelators set forth above, the somatostatin receptor-binding peptides of the invention may be covalently linked to radiometal binding ligand such as a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety and radiolabeled using appropriate co-ligands. Such ligands and co-ligands are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,300,278; 5,350,837;

2

— — —



The diagram shows a macrocyclic structure with a central amide bond (NH-CO-NH). The nitrogen atoms are part of side chains that include amide groups (NH-CO) and are further substituted with various groups (R, R', R''). The structure is highly symmetrical and complex, representing a specific type of macrocyclic compound.

wherein n, m and p are each integers that are independently 0 or 1; each R' is independently H, lower alkyl, C₂-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, or C₂-C₄ alkoxyalkyl, and each R is independently H or R'', where R'' is a substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl not comprising a thiol group, a unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, an unsubstituted phenyl, or a substituted phenyl not comprising a thiol group, and one R or R' is L², where L² is a bivalent linker moiety linking the metal chelator to the peptide and wherein when one R' is L², NR'₂ is an amine. In this embodiment, L² may be a C₁-C₆ linear alkyl group, a branched chain alkyl group, a cyclic alkyl group, a carboxylic ester, a carboxamide, a sulfonamide, an ether, a thioether, an amine, an alkene, an alkyne, a 1,2-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, a 1,3-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, a 1,4-linked, optionally substituted, benzene ring, or an amino acid, or a combination

093977-09169

189

thereof. In this embodiment, R" may be a C₁-C₆ linear alkyl group; a branched alkyl group; a cyclic alkyl group; a -C_qOC_r-, -C_qNHC_r- or -C_qSC_r- group, where q and r are integers each independently 1 to 5 wherein the sum of q + r is not greater than 6; (C₁-C₆) alkyl-X, where X is a hydroxyl group, a substituted amine, a guanidine, an amidine, a substituted thiol group, or a carboxylic acid, ester, phosphate, or sulfate group; a phenyl group or a phenyl group substituted with a halogen, a hydroxyl group, a substituted amine, a guanidine group, an amidine group, a substituted thiol, an ether, a phosphate, a sulfate; an indole group; a C₁-C₆ heterocyclic group containing 1 to 3 nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms, or a combination thereof. In accordance with the invention, the substituted derivatives in the monoamine, diamide, thiol-containing chelator formulas are defined as set forth above.

Most preferably, the compounds of the invention comprise a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group of formula:



wherein A is H, HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, -OOC-, R^a₂NOC-, or R^d; B is H, SH, -NHR^c, -N(R^b)- or R^d; Z is H or R^d; X is SH, -NHR^c, -N(R^b)- or R^d; R^a, R^b, R^c and R^d are independently H, straight chain C₁-C₆ alkyl, branched chain C₁-C₆ alkyl, or cyclic C₃-C₆ alkyl; n is 0, 1 or 2; R^a is C₁-C₄ alkyl, an amino acid, or a peptide comprising 2 to about 10 amino acids; and: (1) where B is -NHR^c or -N(R^b)-, X is SH and n is 1 or 2; (2) where X is -NHR^c or -N(R^b)-, B is SH and n is 1 or 2; (3) where B is H or R^d, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC-, X is SH and n is 0 or 1; (4) where A is H or R^d, then where B is SH, X is -NHR^c or -N(R^b)- and where X is SH, B is -NHR^c or -N(R^b)- and n is 1 or 2; (5) where X is H or R^d, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC- and B is SH; (6) where Z is methyl, X is methyl, A is HOOC-, H₂NOC-, -NHOC-, or -OOC- and B is SH and n is 0; and (7) where B is SH, X is not SH and where X is SH, B is not SH.

In accordance with the invention, a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group may have the formula:



wherein (amino acid)¹ and (amino acid)² are each independently any primary α- or β-amino acid that does not comprise a thiol group, Z¹ is selected from the group consisting of cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine, penicillamine, 2-mercaptoethylamine, 2-

093977-091699

mercaptopropylamine, 2-mercapto-2-methylpropylamine, and 3-mercaptopropylamine, and R^1 is lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, or R^1-CO is an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide;

wherein when Z^1 is cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine or penicillamine, Z^1 comprises a carbonyl group covalently linked to a hydroxyl group, a NR^3R^4 group, wherein each of R^3 and R^4 are independently H, a bond, lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, an amino acid or a peptide comprising from 2 to 10 amino acids.

Alternatively, a metal ion chelator comprising a single thiol-containing group may have the formula:



wherein $(\text{amino acid})^1$ and $(\text{amino acid})^2$ are each independently any primary α - or β -amino acid that does not comprise a thiol group Y is selected from the group consisting of cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine, penicillamine, 2-mercaptoacetate, 2-mercaptopropionate, 2-mercapto-2-methylpropionate, 3-mercaptopropionate, and R^2 is H, a bond, lower (C^1-C^4) alkyl, and NHR^2 is an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide;

wherein when Y is cysteine, homocysteine, isocysteine or penicillamine, Y comprises an amino group covalently linked to -H, an amino acid, a peptide, or (aa)-peptide.

For example, suitable metal ion chelators may have any of the following formulas:

- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -cysteine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -isocysteine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -homocysteine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -penicillamine-, //
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -2-mercaptoethylamine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -2-mercaptopropylamine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -2-mercapto-2-methylpropylamine-,
- $(\text{amino acid})^1-(\text{amino acid})^2$ -3-mercaptopropylamine-,

wherein the chelator is attached to either a peptide or a linker group viz a covalent bond with the carboxyl terminus of the chelator or a side chain on one of the amino acid groups.

Other suitable metal ion chelators include those selected from the group consisting of:

- cysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β - or β,γ -diamino acid);
- isocysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β - or β,γ -diamino acid);

193
190

11

- homocysteine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
- penicillamine-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
- 2-mercaptoacetic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
- 2- or 3-mercaptopropionic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);
- 2-mercapto-2-methylpropionic acid-(amino acid)-(α,β- or β,γ-diamino acid);

wherein the metal ion chelator is attached to either a peptide or a linker group via a covalent bond with the amino terminus of the chelator or a side chain on one of the amino acid groups.

Any naturally occurring, modified, substituted, or altered α- or β-amino acid not containing a thiol group may be used in the single-thiol chelators of the invention. As used herein, the term "modified, substituted, or altered α- or β-amino acid" includes, without limitation, any of the amino acids identified above. Preferably, the α- or β-amino acid does not comprise more than sixteen carbon atoms.

The most preferred novel chelators of the invention have the formula:



wherein Xaa is an L-α-amino acid

Zaa is an α-amino acid, an α-amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β-aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α-amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α-amino acid, α-amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β-aminol.

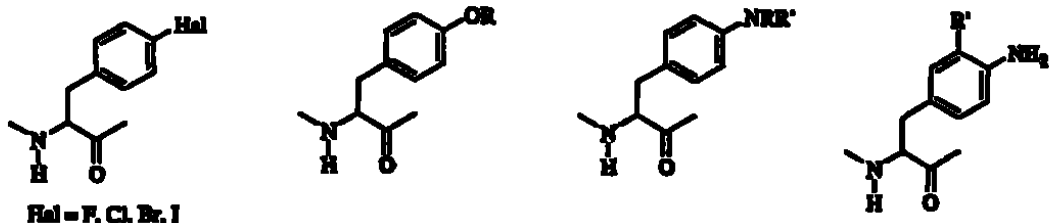
Homologs of β-Dap may also be employed in the novel chelators of the invention.

Suitable L-α-amino acids for substitution as Xaa in the novel chelator of the invention include naturally occurring amino acids such as asparagine, glutamine, threonine, serine, arginine, histidine, lysine, ornithine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, and, in addition, synthetic amino acids containing hydrophilic substituents. Exemplary synthetic amino acids include, without limitation, diaminopropionic acid; diaminobutyric acid; substituted tyrosines such as halotyrosine; hydroxytyrosine; aminotyrosine; substituted phenylalanines such as *o*-, *m*- or *p*-halophenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-aminophenylalanine, wherein the amino substituent may be a primary, secondary, or tertiary amine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-hydroxyphenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-O-alkylphenylalanine wherein alkyl represents C₁ to

194
191
178

C₄ alkyl; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-O-acylphenylalanine; *o*-, *m*- or *p*-S-alkylphenylalanine wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl; and the like.

In a preferred embodiment, Xaa is an L- α -amino acid such as serine, diaminobutyric acid, arginine, histidine, tyrosine, or a substituted phenylalanine. More preferably, Xaa is an aromatic an L- α -amino acid such as tyrosine, a substituted tyrosine residue such as iodotyrosine, bromotyrosine, chlorotyrosine, O-alkyl-tyrosine where alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, hydroxytyrosine, aminotyrosine, and the like, or a substituted phenylalanine residue. Most preferably, Xaa is a substituted phenylalanine residue wherein the substitutions include halogen, amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₃H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl. Specific embodiments of such substituted phenylalanine residues include 4-fluorophenylalanine, 4-chlorophenylalanine, 4-bromophenylalanine, 4-iodophenylalanine, 4-nitrophenylalanine, 4-aminophenylalanine, N^d-R-4-aminophenylalanine, N^d-R, N^d-R'-4-aminophenylalanine, or 3-R'-4-aminophenylalanine where R is C₁ to C₄ alkyl and R' is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₃H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl. The structures of exemplary most preferred substituted phenylalanine residues for use in the chelators of the invention are set forth below.



where R and R' are each independently H, a straight chain C₁ to C₄ alkyl group, a branched chain C₁ to C₄ alkyl group, or an aryl group. In accordance with the invention, the carboxyl

terminal amino acid of the chelators of the invention may be in carboxylic acid form or in amidated form, or alternatively, in the form of a β -aminol.

The novel chelators of the invention have the properties of increasing the tumor uptake of the pharmacophore for SSTRs and enhancing kidney clearance of the radiolabeled peptide. Consequently, the novel chelators of the invention minimize retention of radiolabeled peptide in non-target tissues.

Specific embodiments of the compounds of the invention include the following peptides.

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy
(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Orn-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂)

147
194

121

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-δ-Orn-Gly-Cys-NH₂)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂)

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit high affinity for SSTRs, as indicated in Example 5. In accordance with the invention, high affinity for SSTRs is defined as less than about 25 nanomolar affinity for SSTRs as measured in a SSTR binding affinity assay such as the assay set forth in Example 5. More preferred compounds of the invention are characterized by high affinity for SSTRs, as indicated in Example 5, and by high tumor uptake, as indicated in Example 6. As defined herein, high tumor uptake means a percent injected dose (% ID) of ^{99m}Tc per gram tumor (% ID/g), in the nude mouse/rat AR42J xenograft model described in Example 6, of greater than about 4. Most preferred embodiments of the compounds of the invention have a tumor uptake greater than about 15 % ID/g and a kidney uptake less than about 7 % ID/g to about 9 % ID/g, or alternatively a tumor uptake greater than about 10 % ID/g, a kidney uptake less than about 7 % ID/g to about 9 % ID/g, and a gastrointestinal tract uptake less than about 5 % ID/g to about 7 % ID/g. Exemplary most preferred compounds of the invention include:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr)
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol))
cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol))

Methods for making the compounds of the invention, and in particular those comprising the metal ion chelators of the most preferred embodiment are set forth in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,443,815; 5,807,537; 5,814,297; and 5,866,097; in allowed USSN 08/253,678; and in USSNs 08/236,402; 08/253,973; and 08/582,134. As disclosed therein, the compounds of the invention may be made using a commercially available peptide synthesizer. Example 1 sets forth an exemplary method of making an embodiment of the pharmacophore of the present invention. Other embodiments of the novel pharmacophore are made using similar methods. Example 2 sets forth an exemplary method of making an embodiment of the novel chelator of the invention.

093977-091599

198
195

127

In accordance with the invention, the A residue may be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen atom of the A residue. Linkage may be direct or through intervening atoms or amino acid residues. In a preferred embodiment, the linkage is through $-CH_2CO-$. Such linkages may be accomplished via the alkylation of these atoms with moieties containing reactive electrophiles such as alkyl halides. These atoms may also be reacted with chelators containing isocyanates, isothiocyanates, or activated carboxylic esters. An appropriately protected A residue may also be linked to a metal chelator through a sidechain carbon by forming a Wittig or Emmons-Horner reagent on the sidechain and reacting this with an aldehyde functionality on an appropriately protected chelator. The resulting double bond linkage can be left as is or subsequently reduced to yield saturated hydrocarbon linkage. Example 3 sets forth an exemplary method of attaching a chelator through a sidechain sulfur atom of an $(N-CH_3)Hcy$ residue of the pharmacophore.

Those of skill will recognize that most metal ions may be chelated to the above-mentioned metal ion chelators and ligand/coligand radiometal binding moieties. Any metal ion capable of generating a signal may be chelated to the pharmacophore of the invention, thus forming a metal ion complex with the compound of the invention. Suitable metal ions include radioactive metal ions, fluorescent metal ions, paramagnetic metal ions, heavy metals, rare earth ions suitable for use in computerized tomography, and the like. Radioactive metal ions or radionuclides are preferred. More preferably, γ -emitting radionuclides such as ^{67}Cu , ^{67}Ga , ^{111}In , and ^{99m}Tc ; β -emitting radionuclides such as ^{90}Y , ^{186}Re , or ^{166}Ho ; β/γ emitting radionuclides such as ^{67}Cu , ^{47}Sc , ^{153}Sm , or ^{188}Re ; positron-emitting radionuclides such as ^{68}Ga , ^{94m}Tc , ^{64}Cu , or α -emitting radionuclides such as ^{213}Bi , ^{212}Bi , ^{225}Ac , ^{223}Ra are used in the methods of the invention. Most preferably, ^{99m}Tc , ^{188}Re and/or ^{186}Re are used in the methods of the invention.

Those of skill will recognize that the pharmacophores and compounds of the invention may be labeled with radioisotopes of halogens, such as ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I , ^{18}F , and ^{211}At , through a tyrosine residue which may be added to the pharmacophore or to the compound using known methods, or using other known methods such as Bolton-Hunter reagent, chloramine T, and the like.

0939779-091699

199
198

127

The compounds of the invention may also be complexed with non-radioactive metals, such as rhenium, using methods similar to those set forth below. Table 4 indicates that compounds of the invention effectively inhibit binding of $^{125}\text{I-Tyr}^{11}$ -somatostatin-14 when complexed with rhenium.

Complexes of the invention may be formed using known methods. For example, a salt of $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ pertechnetate, ^{188}Re perrhenate, or ^{186}Re perrhenate may be reacted with the compound in the presence of a reducing agent such as dithionite ion, stannous ion, or ferrous ion. In this method, the most preferred reducing agent is stannous chloride. Alternatively, complexes and chelates may be formed by ligand exchange, wherein the compound of the invention is reacted with a pre-formed labile complex of $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re and another compound known as a transfer ligand. In this process, any transfer ligand may be used, for example, tartrate, citrate, gluconate, glucoheptonate, mannitol, and the like. Exemplary methods for labeling the compounds of the invention with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ and ^{188}Re are set forth in Example 4. In general, an appropriate quantity of a reagent of the invention is introduced into a vial containing a reducing agent, such as stannous chloride, in an amount sufficient to label the reagent with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$, ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re . Generally, more reducing agent is required to effect labeling with ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re than is required to effect labeling with $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$.

The compounds of the invention may be supplied in the form of a pyrogen-free, parenterally acceptable pharmaceutical composition, which may be an aqueous solution or a lyophilizate for reconstitution. The preparation of such pharmaceutical compositions, having due regard to pH, isotonicity, stability, and the like, is within the skill in the art. The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, such as, for example, Sodium Chloride Injection and Ringer's Injection. For administration to humans, the composition may be administered in autologous serum or plasma. Supplementary active compounds may also be co-administered with the somatostatin analog, in accordance with the invention.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may optionally contain a stabilizer such as gentisic acid as set forth in U.S.Pat.Nos. 4,232,000; 4,233,284; 4,497,744; 5,384,113, and/or ascorbic acid as disclosed in U.S.Pat.Nos. 5,393,512 and 5,011,676, in WO 97/28181 and in WO 98/33531. Alternatively, hydroquinone stabilizers such as those disclosed in U.S.Pat.No. 4,229,427 may be added to the

197
200
Z

complexes of the invention. Other compounds such as reductic acid, erythorbic acid, *p*-aminobenzoic acid, 4-hydroxybenzoic acid, nicotinic acid, nicotinamide, 2,5-dihydroxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, tartaric acid, inositol, and the like, may also be added to stabilize the complexes of the invention.

The invention is also embodied in a kit for preparing radiometal-labeled reagents for use as radiopharmaceuticals. The kit of the invention comprises a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of the invention, and optionally, when the radiometal is ^{99m}Tc , ^{188}Re , or ^{186}Re , a reducing agent. Stabilizers such as gentisic acid and/or ascorbic acid or any of the stabilizers described above may also be included in kits intended for ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re radiolabeling. An appropriate amount of a transfer ligand as described above (such as tartrate, citrate, gluconate, glucoheptanate or mannitol, for example) can also be included in the kit. The kit may also contain conventional pharmaceutical adjunct materials such as, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts to adjust the osmotic pressure, buffers, preservatives, additional vials, and the like. The kit may also contain instructions for radiolabeling. The components of the kit may be in liquid, frozen or dry form. In a preferred embodiment, kit components are provided in lyophilized form.

The kit of the invention may also be embodied in a form suitable for diagnostic imaging or as a therapeutic agent using a radioisotope of a halogen, including ^{18}F , ^{211}At , ^{125}I and ^{131}I , and preferably ^{125}I . In this embodiment, the kit comprises a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of a compound of the invention which may be modified to a form capable of being radiolabeled with an iodine isotope, using known methods as described above. Dose, sites and routes of administration, formulations and administered specific radioactivity using the kit of this embodiment are as described herein for technetium and rhenium-labeled reagents for scintigraphic and therapeutic uses.

The compounds of the invention may be used in radiolabeled or unlabeled form to diagnose or treat any somatostatin-responsive disease state. The compounds of the invention are particularly useful for diagnosis and/or treatment of tumors such as neuroendocrine tumors, for example, pituitary adenomas, pheochromocytomas, paragangliomas, medullary thyroid carcinomas, small cell and non small cell lung cancers, astrocytomas, melanomas, meningiomas, breast tumors, malignant lymphomas,

198
221

7/27

renal cell carcinomas, prostate tumors, and the like. The compounds of the invention may also be used to diagnose or to treat conditions in which angiogenesis and concomitant upregulation of SSTRs occurs, as described in Woltering, *et al.*, *supra*. As set forth in commonly assigned allowed USSN 08/976,995, the compounds of the invention are useful in imaging and treating conditions of high cellular proliferation in the cardiovascular system. Such conditions include, for example, atherosclerosis and cellular proliferation occurring in arteries after invasive procedures such as angioplasty.

Preferably, radiolabeled complexes of the compounds of the invention are used for such diagnoses and treatments. Radiolabeled embodiments of the compounds of the invention may be used in radioisotope guided surgery, as described in WO 93/18797 and in Woltering, *et al.* (1994) *Surgery* 116, 1139-1147. In a preferred embodiment, a complex of a γ -emitting radionuclide such as ^{99m}Tc and a compound of the invention is used to diagnose an SSTR-expressing tumor, and subsequently, a complex of β -emitting radionuclide such as ^{188}Re or ^{186}Re with the compound is used to treat the tumor.

For diagnostic purposes, an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic or radiodiagnostic agent of the invention is administered, preferably intravenously. An effective diagnostic amount is defined as the amount of diagnostic or radiodiagnostic agent necessary to effect localization and detection of the label *in vivo* using conventional methodologies such as magnetic resonance, computerized tomography, gamma scintigraphy, SPECT, PET, and the like.

For diagnosis using scintigraphic imaging, preferably, ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds of the invention are administered in a single unit injectable dose. The ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds provided by the invention may be administered intravenously in any conventional medium for intravenous injection such as an aqueous saline medium, or in blood plasma medium. Generally, the unit dose to be administered has a radioactivity of about 0.01 mCi to about 100 mCi, preferably 1 mCi to 50 mCi. The solution to be injected at unit dosage is from about 0.01 mL to about 10 mL. After intravenous administration, imaging *in vivo* can take place in a matter of a few minutes. However, imaging can take place, if desired, hours or even longer after the radiolabeled compound is injected into a patient. In most instances, a sufficient amount of the administered dose will accumulate in the area to be imaged within about 0.1 of an hour to permit the taking

of scintiphotos. Any conventional method of scintigraphic imaging for diagnostic purposes can be utilized in accordance with this invention.

When the radiolabeled compounds of the invention are used for therapeutic purposes, they are radiolabeled with a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic radioisotope, preferably ^{188}Re . In accordance with the invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a cytotoxic radioisotope means the total amount of each active component of the pharmaceutical composition or method that is sufficient to show a meaningful patient benefit, i.e., a reduction in the incidence or severity of symptoms attributed to the somatostatin-responsive disease state, as compared to that expected for a comparable group of patients not receiving the radiotherapeutic agent of the invention. When applied to an individual active ingredient administered alone, the term refers to that ingredient alone. When applied to a combination, the term refers to combined amounts of the active ingredients that result in the therapeutic effect, whether administered in combination, serially, or simultaneously. For the purposes of this invention, radiotherapy encompasses any therapeutic effect ranging from pain palliation to tumor ablation or remission of symptoms associated with the particular somatostatin-responsive disease being treated.

When used for radiotherapy, a complex of the compound of the invention and a cytotoxic radioisotope is administered to a mammal, including a human patient, in need of treatment for a somatostatin-responsive disease. In the radiotherapeutic method of the invention, an amount of cytotoxic radioisotope from about 5 mCi to about 200 mCi may be administered via any suitable clinical route, preferably by intravenous injection or by intratumoral injection. The radiotherapeutic complex of the invention may optionally be administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic drug such as tamoxifen, cisplatin, taxol, anti-angiogenic compounds, and the like.

When unlabeled compound is used for therapy of a somatostatin-responsive disease state, administration of the compound is preferably parenteral, and more preferably intravenous. The amount of unlabeled compound administered for therapy of a somatostatin-responsive disease will depend upon the nature and severity of the condition being treated, and upon the nature of prior treatments which the patient has undergone. Ultimately, the attending physician will decide the amount of compound with which to treat each individual patient. Initially, the attending physician will administer low doses of the

202
199

10/2

200
203
1271

compound and observe the patient's response. Larger doses of the compound may be administered until the optimal therapeutic effect is obtained for the patient, and at that point the dosage is not increased further. It is contemplated that the dosage of unlabeled compound administered in the therapeutic method of the invention should be in the range of about 0.1 μ g to about 100 mg compound per kg body weight. More preferably, the dosage of unlabeled compound administered in the therapeutic method of the invention is in the range of about 0.1 μ g to about 100 μ g compound per kg body weight. The unlabeled compound of the invention may also optionally be administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic drug.

The duration of therapy, whether with a radiopharmaceutical comprising a compound of the invention or with an unlabeled compound of the invention, will vary, depending on the severity of the disease being treated and the condition and idiosyncratic response of each individual patient. It is contemplated that the duration of each administration of the radiopharmaceutical of the invention will be in the range of about one to about 120 minutes of continuous intravenous administration. It is contemplated that the duration of each administration of the unlabeled compound of the invention will be in the range of about one to about 120 minutes of continuous intravenous administration. Ultimately the attending physician will decide on the appropriate duration of intravenous therapy using the labeled or unlabeled compounds of the invention, whether administered alone or in combination with other drugs.

The following examples are shown by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

204
201

178

EXAMPLE 1

Solid-Phase Synthesis of Protected Pharmacophore

Step 1. Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITri Resin. 2-chlorotriyl resin-supported O-*t*-butyl-threonine (2.5 g, 1.1 mmol/g, 2.75 mmol) was placed in peptide synthesis vessel and washed twice for 5 minutes with 30 mL N-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP) with gentle agitation of the resin by argon gas. A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL x 1 min). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-N- ϵ -Boc-lysine (3.22 g, 6.88 mmol) and 2-[0-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU reagent) (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA: 2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected lysine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and dichloromethane (DCM: 3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

Step 2. Fmoc-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITri Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 1 was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-N- ϵ -Boc-D-tryptophan (3.62 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tryptophan solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

205
202

Step 3. Fmoc-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 2 was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-O-*t*-butyl-tyrosine (3.16 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tyrosine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete.

Step 4. H-Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CITrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL). In a separate flask, N- α -Fmoc-S-trityl-homocysteine (3.16 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected homocysteine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control). A small portion of resin was also removed for HPLC analysis which was performed as follows: the

resin portion (~ 1-3 mg) was treated with 250 μ L of 1:4 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol (HFIPA)/ DCM for 5 min. An aliquot (15 μ L) of the cleavage mixture was diluted with 150 μ L of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The solution was analyzed by C18 reversed-phase analytical HPLC as outlined in HPLC Method 1.

HPLC Method 1:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 150 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	50% - 100% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	10 μ L
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

The chromatogram resulting from the HPLC analysis of the cleaved protected peptide exhibited only one peak with a retention time of 18.7 minutes.

Step 5. 2-NO₂-PhSO₂-Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CTrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide from Step 4 was washed with anhydrous DCM (30 mL x 1 min), suspended in anhydrous DCM (30 mL x 1 min), and treated with 2,4,6-collidine (1.82 mL, 13.8 mmol). 2-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.52 g, 6.9 mmol) in 20 mL of DCM was added and the reaction gently agitated with argon gas for 14 hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin washed with DCM (2 x 30 mL x 1 min), NMP (2 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with HFIPA, and analyzed by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). The peak of peptide free N-terminal amine at 18.7 minutes was absent and was replaced by a peak at 21.6 minutes, representing the sulfonated peptide.

Step 6. H-(N-CH₃)Hcy(Trt)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-CTrt Resin. The resin-supported peptide was washed with NMP (2 x 30 mL x 1 min), anhydrous DMF (1 x 30 mL x 1 min), and transferred with the aid of 40 mL of anhydrous DMF to a dry 100 mL round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar. 1,3,4,6,7,8-hexahydro-1-methyl-2H-pyrimido(1,2-a)pyrimidine (MTBD, 0.79 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added and the resin suspension was stirred

for 15 minutes (green color) under an atmosphere of argon. The resin was treated with iodomethane (0.26 mL, 4.13 mmol) and stirred for 5 hours under an atmosphere of argon. The suspension was transferred back to the peptide synthesis vessel and the reaction solution was drained off. The resin was washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). This chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction was >90% complete, with the N-methylated peptide exhibiting a retention time of 22.1 minutes. The resin was treated with NMP (30 mL) containing 2-mercaptoethanol (BME, 0.58 mL, 8.25 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 1.23 mL, 8.25 mmol) for 15 minutes. The solution was drained and the resin washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC as before (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that removal of the sulfonyl group was >90% complete with the desulfonated peptide exhibiting a retention time of 18.5 minutes.

Step 7. *H-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(Tyr)-Tyr(tBu)-D-Trp(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Thr(tBu)-OH*. N-Fmoc-phenylalanine (3.20 g, 8.25 mmol) and HATU reagent (3.14 g, 8.25 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected phenylalanine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 5 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small sample of resin was removed, treated with 1:4 HFIPA/DCM, and the progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this HPLC analysis indicated that the coupling of phenylalanine was >90% complete, with the coupled peptide exhibiting a retention time of 25.1 minutes. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). The protected peptide was cleaved from the resin by treating the resin-

208
208

11

supported peptide with 1:4 hexafluoroisopropanol/DCM (2 x 50 mL x 10 min). The resin was washed with DCM (4 x 30 mL x 5 min). The cleavage solutions and DCM washes were combined and the solvents removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator. The resulting foam was dried under high vacuum overnight to yield 4.23 g of crude product as an orange foam. The crude linear protected hexapeptide product was analyzed by HPLC (HPLC Method 1). The chromatogram resulting from this analysis exhibited predominantly one peak with a retention time of 19.8 minutes.

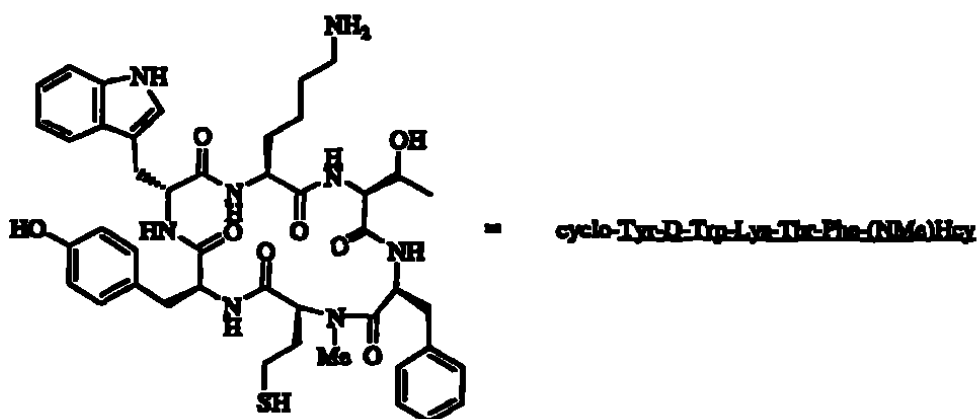
Step 8. *cyclo-(Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃))Hcy*. Crude linear protected hexapeptide (4.23 g; 2.99 mmol, 2.75 mmol assumed) was dissolved in 100 mL of anhydrous DMF. DIEA (0.48 mL, 2.75 mmol) was added followed by the addition of HATU reagent (1.05 g, 2.75 mmol). An aliquot (15 μ L) of the reaction mixture was removed and diluted with 150 μ L of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The solution was analyzed by C18 reversed-phase analytical HPLC (HPLC Method 1). Stirring was continued at room temperature while following the progress of the reaction by HPLC. After 2 hours the cyclization was judged complete, with the disappearance of starting material (retention time = 19.9 min) and the appearance of product (retention time = 23.8 min). A solution of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA: 212 μ L, 2.75 μ mol) in H₂O (20 mL) was added and the solvents were removed by concentrating the reaction mixture on a rotary evaporator under high vacuum. The crude cyclic protected product was treated with DCM (30 mL) and the resulting suspension allowed to stand for 30 min. The solids were filtered off and washed with DCM (10 mL). The combined filtrates were treated with triisopropylsilane (1 mL), ethanedithiol (1 mL) and a solution of 1:20 H₂O/TFA (40 mL). After 1 hour the deprotection mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and dissolved in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (B buffer, 40 mL). This solution was diluted with 0.1% (v/v) TFA in H₂O (A buffer, 100 mL). The resulting suspension was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth which was subsequently washed with 20% B/A. The combined filtrate was split into four 40 mL portions and each portion was individually applied to a preparative HPLC column equilibrated in 15% B/A. The column was eluted with 15% to 28% B/A over 5 min and 28 to 33% B/A over 25 minutes. Fractions were collected and analyzed by HPLC method 2.

HPLC Method 2:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 250 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	30% - 35% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	50 μ L
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

Fractions containing product with a > 95% purity by peak integration were combined and the acetonitrile was removed on a rotary evaporator. The resulting aqueous solution was frozen and lyophilized to yield *cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy* as a white powder (510 mg). Analysis of the product by electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS) confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for *cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy* (C₄₄H₅₆N₈O₉S₁) was 856.4 daltons. The observed ESMS MH⁺ peak was 857 daltons.

The structure of the novel pharmacophore is set forth below.



EXAMPLE 2

Synthesis of Chloroacetylated Peptidyl Chelator Precursor

The synthesis of a representative chloroacetylated peptidyl chelator precursor ($\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$) is described below.

Step 1. *H-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)-ClTrt.* 2-Chlorotrityl resin-supported O-*t*-butyl-threoninol (4.6 g, 0.6 mmol/g, 2.76 mmol) was placed in peptide synthesis vessel and washed twice for 5 minutes with NMP (30 mL) with gentle agitation of the resin by argon gas. A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL x 1 min). In a separate flask, N-Fmoc-S-trityl cysteine (4.03 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. 2,4,6-Collidine (1.82 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected cysteine solution followed by immediate addition of the activated cysteine solution to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 2. *H-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)-ClTrt.* N- α -Fmoc-N- γ -Boc-2,4-(S)-diaminobutyric acid (3.03 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected diaminobutyric acid solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide from Step 1. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10

minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 3. *H*- β -Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(*t*Bu)(ol)-ClTrt. N- α -Boc-N- β -Fmoc-2,3-(*S*)-diaminopropionic acid (2.93 g, 6.88 mmol) and HATU reagent (2.56 g, 6.74 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of NMP. DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol) was added to the protected tyrosine solution. The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported peptide from Step 2. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 2.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 5% piperidine in 1:1 NMP/DCM (30 mL) for 10 minutes followed by treatment with 20% piperidine in NMP (30 mL) for 15 minutes. The resin was sequentially washed with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). A small aliquot of resin was removed for ninhydrin analysis (as a control) and the resin washed with NMP (30 mL).

Step 4. ClCH_2CO - β -Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(*t*Bu)(ol). Chloroacetic acid (0.65 mg, 6.88 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of NMP and a solution of 1:1 HBTU reagent/HOBt in DMF (0.45 M) (15.0 mL, 6.74 mmol) was added, followed by the addition of DIEA (2.40 mL, 13.76 mmol). The flask was swirled for 1 minute and the contents added to the peptide synthesis vessel containing the resin-supported amino acid from Step 3. The resin was agitated with a gentle stream of argon for 1.0 hrs. The solution was drained and the resin washed sequentially with NMP (3 x 30 mL x 1 min) and DCM (3 x 30 mL x 1 min). Ninhydrin analysis performed on a small portion of resin indicated that the reaction was complete. The resin-supported peptide was treated with 1% TFA (v/v) in DCM (60 mL, 7.79 mmol of TFA) for 15 minutes. The cleavage solution was filtered off and DIEA (2.7 mL, 15.6 mmol) was added to the cleavage solution. The resin was washed with DCM (3 x 60 mL x 3 min) and the washes added to the solution of cleaved peptide. The volatiles were

removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator. The crude protected peptide was dissolved in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (60 mL). The solution was divided into two equal fractions that were individually applied to a preparative HPLC column equilibrated in 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 1:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water. The column was eluted with 50% to 100% B/A over 25 minutes and fractions containing product (retention time = 16.4 min using HPLC method 1) with a purity of greater than 90% by peak integration were combined. A majority of the acetonitrile was removed on a rotary evaporator and the resulting aqueous suspension frozen and lyophilized to yield product as a white solid (970 mg). Analysis of the product by ESMS confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for $\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ ($\text{C}_{49}\text{H}_{69}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}\text{S}_1\text{Cl}_1$) was 968.5 daltons. The observed ESMS MH^+ peak was 969 daltons.

EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of Pharmacophore-Chelator Conjugate

The reaction between the somatostatin receptor-binding pharmacophore cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy and the peptidyl chelator precursor $\text{ClCH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ to produce a pharmacophore-chelator conjugate of the invention is described below.

Step 1. cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy($\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$), cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy trifluoroacetate (30 mg, 30.9 μmol) and $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap(Boc)-Dab(Boc)-Cys(Trt)-Thr(tBu)(ol)}$ (36 mg, 37 μmol) were dissolved in DMF (3.0 mL) under an atmosphere of argon. To this solution was added a carbonate buffer solution (0.15 M, pH = 10.0, 2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of argon overnight. 0.1% (v/v) TFA in water (Buffer A, 20 mL) was added and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* on a rotary evaporator to yield the crude protected conjugate as a solid.

Step 2. cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy($\text{CH}_2\text{CO}-\beta\text{-Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol)}$). The crude protected conjugate produced in Step 1 was treated with a mixture of 55:40:2.5:1.5:1

TFA/DCM/water/triisopropylsilane/ethanedithiol (10 mL) for 1.5 hours. The deprotection mixture was diluted with cold ether (200 mL). This resulting precipitate was filtered off in a sintered glass funnel and washed with cold ether (2 x 20 mL) to yield crude product as an off-white solid. The crude product was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water (B buffer)/A buffer (5 mL) and diluted with A buffer (20 mL). The resulting solution was applied to a preparative HPLC column which had been equilibrated in A buffer. The column was eluted with a gradient of 20% to 35% B/A over 25 minutes. The fractions were analyzed by HPLC using HPLC method 3.

HPLC Method 3:

Column:	Vydac C18, 4.6 mm x 250 mm
Solvent A:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in water
Solvent B:	0.1% (v/v) TFA in 9:1 (v/v) acetonitrile/water
Gradient:	20% - 50% B/A over 20 min, 100% B over 5 min
Flow Rate:	1.2 mL/min
Injection Volume:	50 μ L
Detection:	UV (220 nm)

Fractions containing pure product (retention time = 10.0 min) with a purity of greater than 95% by peak integration were combined and the acetonitrile removed on a rotary evaporator. The resulting aqueous solution was frozen and lyophilized to yield a white powder (32 mg). Analysis of the product by ESMS confirmed the expected product. The expected exact molecular weight for *cyclo*-Tyr-D-Tyr-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol)) (C₆₀H₈₈N₁₄O₁₄S₂) was 1290.6 daltons. The observed ESMS MH⁺ peak was 1292 daltons.

211
138

Table 1		
Compound	MW (avg.)	ESMS M+H ⁺
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.YC.T(ol))	1354.6	1355
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT	1367.6	1368
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS	1454.6	1455
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-F).C.T(ol))	1358.6	1357
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))	1343.6	1354
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	1328.5	1329
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.FC.T(ol))	1348.6	1348
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)	1288.5	1289
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.SC.T(ol))	1278.6	1279
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	1291.6	1292
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1322.6	1323
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GKC.amide)	1202.5	1203
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Om.C.T(ol))	1305.6	1306
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SKC.amide)	1232.5	1233
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	1319.6	1320
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.amide)	1319.6	1320
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1278.5	1279
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCR.amide)	1348.6	1348
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.KGC.amide)	1202.5	1203
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)	1230.6	1231
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCR.amide)	1286.6	1288
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol))	1248.6	1249
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))	1278.5	1279
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	1190.5	1191
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	1277.5	1278
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	1407.7	1408
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.TGGC.amide)	1232.5	1255 ¹
cyclo-(N-CH ₃)-FW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	1318.6	1320
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.δ-Om.GC.amide)]	1188.5	1211 ¹
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCH.amide)	1268.5	1269
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	1293.5	1294
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.CT.amide)	1305.6	1306
cyclo-YW ₀ KTF.(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCT.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	1422.6	1423

¹(M+Na⁺)

0 3977 0916 9

EXAMPLE 4

RADIOLABELING OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

A. Placebo Vial Method for Radiolabeling with ^{99m}Tc

Approximately 100 μg of each compound as 100 μL of a 1 mg/mL TFA salt solution dissolved in 0.9% saline was added to a "placebo vial", containing lyophilized 5 mg sodium glucoheptonate dihydrate, 50 μg stannous chloride dihydrate, and 100 μg disodium edetate dihydrate. The vial was then reconstituted with sodium pertechnetate ^{99m}Tc (15 to 25 mCi) and saline such that the total volume was 1.1 mL. Following reconstitution, the vials were incubated at 100°C in a water bath for 10-12 minutes.

The purity of the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compound was determined by reverse-phase analytical HPLC using the following conditions: a Zorbax 300SB C18, 4 μ , 4.6 mm x 250 mm analytical column was loaded with each radiolabeled compound, and the compound eluted at a solvent flow rate equal to 1.2 mL/min. Gradient elution was performed using a linear gradient of 20-50% Solvent B/Solvent A (Solvent A is 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water and Solvent B is 0.1% (v/v) TFA in 90/10 (v/v) acetonitrile/water) over 20 minutes; followed by a linear gradient of 50-100% Solvent B/Solvent A over four minutes and 100% Solvent B/Solvent A for three minutes (Method 1).

Radioactive components were detected in the HPLC method using an in-line radiometric detector linked to a computerized data collection and analysis system (Waters Millennium). ^{99m}Tc -glucoheptonate, ^{99m}Tc -edetate, and ^{99m}Tc -pertechnetate elute between one and four minutes under these conditions, whereas the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compounds eluted after a much greater time. The radiochemical purity (as determined by the % area of the main ^{99m}Tc product peaks) was $\geq 80\%$.

The purity of the ^{99m}Tc -labeled compound was also determined by TLC quality control analysis. The radiolabeled peptide samples were spotted at the origin of each of two Gelman ITLC-SG strips. One strip each was developed in saturated saline (SAS) and 1:1 (v/v) methanol:1 M ammonium acetate (MAM) and allowed to dry. The SAS strips were cut at R_f 0.75 and the MAM strip was cut at R_f 0.40. The portions of the

strips were counted for radioactivity in a dose calibrator, and the percent activity of the top and bottom portions of each strip calculated. The radiochemical purity of each sample was calculated as follows:

$$\text{Purity by TLC} = \% \text{ bottom (SAS)} - \% \text{ bottom (MAM)}$$

The radiochemical purity by TLC was $\geq 90\%$.

2/16
2/13

1/11

0 3 77 6691699

214
217

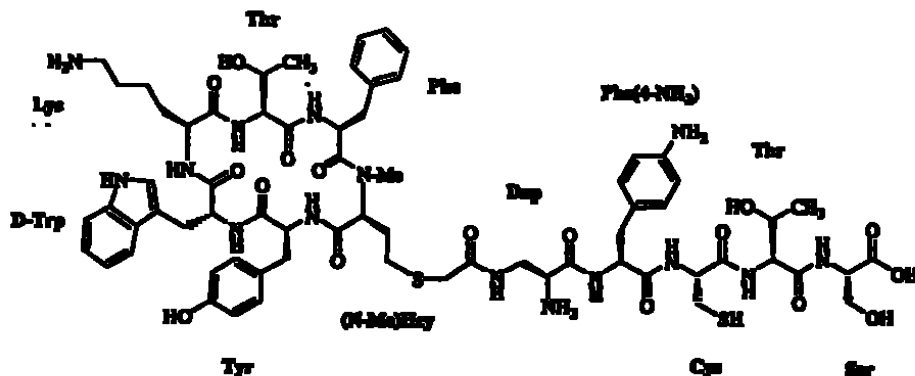
111

Table 2		
Radiochemical Purity Data— ^{99m} Tc		
Compound	RCP	RCP
	HPLC	TLC
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.YC.T(ol))	87	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT	83	97
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS	88	93
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-F).C.T(ol))	86	99
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))	88	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	92	96
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	90	96
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GCK.amide)	82	92
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.SC.T(ol))	92	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	90	94
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	88	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₂ CH ₂ O) ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	83	95
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GKC.amide)	93	97
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Om.C.T(ol))	96	97
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SKC.amide)	-	92
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	82	97
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.amide)	94	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂)	76 ¹	92
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCR.amide)	87	95
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.KGC.amide)	87	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.amide)	88	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCR.amide)	88	97
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.GC.T(ol))	92	95
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))	-	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	-	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	-	98
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	-	92
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	91	95
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.TGGC.amide)	95	96
cyclo-(N-CH ₃)-FW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	90	95
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.δ-Om.GC.amide)]	75	90
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGCH.amide)	88	89
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₂ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	82 ²	92

093 77 .091699

B. Method for Radiolabeling with ^{188}Re

A compound of the invention having the structure set forth below was radiolabeled with ^{188}Re using the following procedure.



In the specification and the claims, this compound is represented as

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)

and in the tables of the examples the compound is represented as

cyclo-YW₂KTF-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-F(4-NH₂)-CTS).

Shielding adequate for protection against β-radiation, γ-radiation, and x-ray exposure must be positioned between the reaction vessels and the person performing the labeling. The trifluoroacetate salt of the peptide (70 μg) was formulated with 25 mg Sodium α-D-Glucoheptonate Dihydrate, 850 μg Tin (II) Chloride Dihydrate ACS, 100 μg Edetate Disodium USP, and Water for Injection USP q.s. to 1.0 mL, adjusted to pH 7.4 ± 0.1 with sodium hydroxide and/or hydrochloric acid and lyophilized. The lyophilized formulation was reconstituted with 1 mL ^{188}Re eluate from a $^{188}\text{W}/^{188}\text{Re}$ -generator in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection USP. The reconstituted formulation was incubated for 15 minutes in a boiling water bath. Four mL of a saline solution containing 20 mg gentisic acid (as the sodium salt, monohydrate) and 10 mg ascorbic acid was added and the solution allowed to cool for 15 minutes at room temperature. The cooled solution was filtered through a 0.22 micron filter into a sterile, preferably evacuated, nitrogen-filled vial.

The ^{188}Re -labeled peptide is stable (≥ 90% radiochemical purity by TLC and ≥ 85% radiochemical purity by HPLC) for at least 3 hours after preparation, when stored at room temperature.

216
219

217

EXAMPLE 5

SSTR AFFINITIES OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

[¹²⁵I-Tyr¹¹] somatostatin-14 ([¹²⁵I]SST-14) was obtained from Amersham.

Unlabeled somatostatin-14 was purchased either from BACHEM (Torrance, CA) or from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Protease inhibitors, leupeptin, aprotinin, bacitracin, and benzamidine and other reagents were obtained from Sigma. Protease inhibitors were prepared in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) at a concentration 500 x higher than the final assay concentration. The prepared protease solution was stored at -20°C and diluted with the buffer solution before use.

Membrane preparations used in these studies were prepared from two commercially available tumor cell lines, the human small cell lung cancer cell line, NCI-H69, and the rat pancreatic tumor cell line, AR42J, obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). NCI-H69 cells were maintained by serial passage in RPMI 1640 with 10% fetal calf serum. AR42J cells were maintained in F-12K medium containing 20% fetal calf serum. Cells in culture flasks were incubated at 37°C with 5% CO₂ in air atmosphere following the recommendations of the "Product Sheet" from ATCC.

Cultured cells were first detached from plates with phosphate-buffered saline, pH 7.4, containing 2 mM EDTA, and centrifuged at 1,500 x g for 10 min. Cells were then resuspended in 5-10 mL of the homogenization buffer (1 mM sodium bicarbonate, pH 7.4, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 5 µg/mL leupeptin, 5 µg/mL aprotinin, 100 µg/mL bacitracin, 100 µg/mL benzamidine) for 10 min on ice. The cells were lysed for 30 sec twice in a polytron with a setting at 5. The lysate was centrifuged at 1,000 x g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was centrifuged at 40,000 x g for 20 min at 4°C. This step was repeated twice with the homogenization buffer in the absence of protease inhibitors. The pellet was then resuspended at 1-5 mg membrane protein/mL in 25 mM Tris, pH 7.4 without the addition of protease inhibitors and the membranes were stored at -80°C before use. Membrane protein concentration was determined spectroscopically using the bicinchoninic acid (BCA) protein assay kit (Pierce Chemical Inc. (Rockford, IL).

All [¹²⁵I]SST-14 binding assays were performed in 0.5 mL binding buffer containing 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.25% BSA (w/v) containing protease

217
220

inhibitors (same as above) and incubated at 37°C for 45 minutes. After incubation, samples were kept at 4°C and rapidly filtered under vacuum through a Whatman GF/B glass fiber filter with a 12-well harvester (Skatron Instruments Inc., Sterling, VA). The filter was washed for 9 seconds with cold 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.25% BSA (w/v). Thirty-five pmole of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 from Amersham was used in each tube. Peptides were solubilized in DMSO and serially diluted with DMSO. Five µL of peptide in DMSO was used to obtain the final concentration. DMSO (5 µL) was added to the tube without the addition of any peptide or unlabeled SST-14, so that each tube contained 1% DMSO. Non-specific binding was defined as the binding of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 which was not displaceable with an excess of unlabeled SST-14 at a concentration of 1 x 10⁻⁶ M. The bound [¹²⁵I]SST-14 without or with excess unlabeled SST-14 (1 x 10⁻⁶ M) was defined as total binding and nonspecific binding, respectively. The difference between total and nonspecific binding was defined as specific binding. The percent inhibition (% Inh) by peptide was expressed as

7/11

% Inh = (total binding - total binding in the presence of peptide)/specific binding x 100%

Inclusion of protease inhibitors in homogenizing medium as well as assay buffer is essential to maintain the integrity of both [¹²⁵I]SST-14 and somatostatin analogs for the receptor binding assay and to obtain optimal specific binding. The highest specific binding was observed when MgCl₂ (10 mM) was included. Membranes were finally resuspended in a sodium-free medium and receptor binding assays were performed in the absence of sodium ions.

The potency of the compounds of the invention in inhibiting the binding of [¹²⁵I]SST-14 to isolated membranes was expressed as the IC₅₀, defined as the concentration of compound inhibiting by 50% the specific binding. Binding isotherms indicated that many compounds bound to two classes of receptors. IC₅₀ values were calculated from the data by a computerized nonlinear, least squares curve-fitting program assuming two classes of receptor binding sites (GraphPad Prism, GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA).

Table 3
IC₅₀ Values for Uncomplexed Compounds

Compound	NCI-H69	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy	2.10 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KVF(N-CH ₃)Hcy	2.10 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.TGGC.amide)	1.63 x 10 ⁻⁹	2.43 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-O.GC.amide)	2.92 x 10 ⁻⁹	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KC.T(ol))	3.46 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.34 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₃ O).CH ₃ CH ₃ NH ₂)	6.45 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	4.49 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.68 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol))	6.42 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.O.C.T(ol))	5.05 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.44 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.RC.T(ol))	4.13 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	< 10 ⁻¹²
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol)))	5.01 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	< 10 ⁻¹²
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.S.C.T(ol))	1.57 x 10 ⁻⁹	< 10 ⁻¹²
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.HC.T(ol))	8.61 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.C.S(ol))	1.08 x 10 ⁻⁹	
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.S.Dab.C.S(ol))		
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dab.CT)	1.25 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.25 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT)	6.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS)	2.01 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.91 x 10 ⁻⁹
<i>cyclo</i> -YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT.S(ol))	3.88 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.88 x 10 ⁻¹⁰

Table 4		
IC ₅₀ Values for Rhenium-Complexed Compounds		
Compound	NCI-H69	
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-8-O-GC.amide)(ReO)	3.83 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.62 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-TGGC.amide)(ReO)	3.71 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-TGGC.amide)(ReO)	3.88 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-GGCH.amide)(ReO)	8.16 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SSCK.amide)(ReO)	1.55 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-KGC.amide)(ReO, α-N)	5.00 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.91 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-KGC.amide)(ReO, α-N)	5.09 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.47 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-GCK.amide)(ReO, r.t. 12.3)	4.30 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.07 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-GCK.amide)(ReO, r.t. 12.8)	3.31 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-KC.T(ol)(ReO)	6.47 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SSCK.T(ol)(ReO)	7.41 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-GKC.amide)(ReO)	1.15 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.88 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-KC.amide)(ReO)	4.99 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.58 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SSCR.amide)(ReO)	9.15 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-GGCR.amide)(ReO)	6.18 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.18 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-GGCK.amide)(ReO)	1.43 x 10 ⁻⁹	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-KC.amide)(ReO)	8.90 x 10 ⁻⁹	3.18 x 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-KC.amide)(ReO)	8.23 x 10 ⁻⁹	< 10 ⁻¹⁰
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-GGC.F(4-NH ₂))(ReO)	2.73 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.73 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SKC.amide)(ReO)	2.70 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.26 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SSC-Dap.amide)(ReO)	6.91 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	9.76 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-S-Dap.C.amide)(ReO)	3.12 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.56 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-Dap.C.T(ol)(ReO)	3.51 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.36 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-β-Dap-Dap.C.T(ol)(ReO)	6.07 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.37 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo-YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃)Hcy(CH ₃ CO-SSC-NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	4.89 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.17 x 10 ⁻¹²

148

2/3

Table 4		
IC ₅₀ Values for Rhenium-Complexed Compounds		
Compound	NCI-H69	
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.O.C.T(ol) (ReO)	4.75 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.41 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-DapDab.C.T(ol) (ReO)	1.43 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.02 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))(ReO).	1.22 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.30 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.S.C.T(ol)(ReO).	5.13 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.63 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.HC.T(ol) ReO	2.23 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.03 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.GC.T(ol) ReO	2.22 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.29 x 10 ⁻⁹
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-DapDab.C.S(ol) ReO	2.00 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.67 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ S.Dab.C.S(ol) ReO	1.35 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.14 x 10 ⁻¹¹
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT.S(ol)) ReO	6.02 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	4.13 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS) ReO	2.27 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.47 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.Dab.CT) ReO	7.75 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CT) ReO	4.45 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	

Table 5		
IC ₅₀ Values for AR42J Cell Membranes		
Compound		
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS)	4.33 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.26 x 10 ⁻¹²
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.Dab.C.T(ol)(ReO	1.81 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.08 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	2.17 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	6.17 x 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ SSC.NH(CH ₃ CH ₂ O).CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂)(ReO)	1.67 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.99 x 10 ⁻⁷
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).C.T(ol))(ReO).	9.00 x 10 ⁻¹¹	> 10 ⁻⁸
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF(N-CH ₃) ₂ Hev(CH ₃ CO ₂ β-Dap.F(4-NH ₂).CTS) ReO	4.96 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.74 x 10 ⁻¹²

747 10/23

221
924

17

EXAMPLE 6

BIODISTRIBUTIONS OF COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

Rat pancreatic AR42J cells (ATCC, Rockville, MD, USA) were grown in Modified Ham's F12K medium (Cat.No. N-3520, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) containing 20% fetal bovine serum (FCS) (Cat. No. 1224, Lot No. 9702058, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) under sterile conditions in 95 % humidity and 5 % CO₂. At a density of approximately 10×10^6 cells per T150 flask, the cells were harvested with trypsin and collected by centrifugation at 2400 rpm (800 x g) for 15 minutes in a benchtop centrifuge (IEC Centra-8 tabletop centrifuge, International Equipment Company, Needham, MA, USA). The cells were resuspended in medium containing 20 % FCS for implantation.

Six female nude mice (CrILNU/NU-nuBR, 6-8 weeks old) were injected subcutaneously into the right flank with tumor cells ($2 \times 10^7/100 \mu\text{L}$) in 20 % matrigel (Collaborative Biomedical Products, Chicago, IL, USA). Fourteen days after inoculation tumors were visible in all animals. Three weeks after inoculation, tumors were aseptically dissected, minced and implanted into 60 nude mice using a trochar. The tumor xenografts from the second passage were used for biodistribution studies.

A dose of approximately 50-100 μCi ^{99m}Tc-labeled compound/mouse was injected intravenously in a total volume of 100 μL . Mice were sacrificed 90 minutes post-injection by decapitation and the trunk blood was collected. Tumors (1 to 3 per mouse), liver, gastrointestinal tract, kidneys, and samples of muscle from both legs (*quadriceps femoralis*) were collected, weighed, and counted for radioactivity. Biodistribution data for a number of ^{99m}Tc-labeled compounds of the invention are presented in Table 6.

093977 .0 1699

Table 6							
Biodistribution Data - ^{99m} Tc							
Compound	TUMOR	Kidneys	Spleen	GI	Urine	T:M	T:S
	%Id/g	%Id/g	%ID	%ID	%ID		
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.Dap.C.T(ol))	6.4	7.9	0.04	7	85	64	16
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.S.Dap.C.amide)	4.8	9.3	0.07	25	45	25	9
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.SSC.Dap.amide)	4.5	12.8	0.07	8	65	23	8
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.SSCK.T(ol))	4.3	13.8	0.002	1	65	35	21
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.TGGC.amide)	3.81	4.7	0.04	30	28	95	30
cyclo- (N-CH ₃)- FW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.β-Dap.KCT(ol))	3.58	43.4	0.04	5	51	33	90
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.β-Om.GC.amide))	1.8	1.5	0.023	47	15	95	29
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.GGCH.amide)	0.8	9	0.009	42	14	32	8.7
cyclo- YW ₆ KTF (N-CH ₃)Hov(CH ₃ CO.GGC.F(4-NH ₂).amide)	0.7	1.9	0.07	33	7	9	2.8

TSB

SPB

224

It should be understood that the foregoing disclosure emphasizes certain specific embodiments of the invention and that all modifications or equivalents thereto are within the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

12

0939774.091699

225
327

22

CLAIMS

1. A compound comprising a somatostatin receptor-binding peptide having a formula



wherein B^1 is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^2 is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^3 is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Acc, Apc, Aes, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;

B^4 is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;

C is an L- α -amino acid;

A is an N-alkyl- α -amino acid or an N-substituted alkyl- α -amino acid, wherein A comprises a sidechain containing a sulfur atom;

wherein A and C are covalently linked through an amino terminus of A and a carboxyl terminus of C to form a cyclic peptide.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein A is an N-methyl- α -amino acid.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, (N-CH₃)Tyr, (N-CH₃)Tyr, and (N-CH₃)Tyr(CH₂CH₂SH).

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys, (N-CH₃)Hcy, and (N-CH₃)Tyr, and C is selected from the group consisting of L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, and a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine.

5. The compound of claim 4, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of (N-CH₃)Cys and (N-CH₃)Hcy, and C is selected from the group consisting of L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, and a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine.

6. The compound of claim 5, wherein A is (N-CH₃)Hcy and C is L-phenylalanine.

226
228
L

7. The compound of claim 1, having the formula:

cyclo-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)HCy.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein a chelator or radiometal ligand is covalently linked to a sidechain of A.

9. The compound of claim 8, wherein the chelator has a formula:

β -Dap.Xaa.Cys.Zaa

wherein Xaa is an L- α amino acid, and

10 Zaa is an α -amino acid, an α -amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten α -amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal α -amino acid, α -amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

15 10. The compound of claim 8, wherein the chelator is selected from the group consisting of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid, a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, and a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid.

20 11. The compound of claim 8, wherein the ligand is a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety.

12. A compound having a formula

25 cyclo-B¹-B²-B³-B⁴-C-(N-CH₂)HCy-X

wherein B¹ is Phe, Tyr, Nal, Ain, or a substituted derivative thereof;

B² is Trp or a substituted derivative thereof;

B³ is Lys, Hly, Achxa, Amf, Aec, Apc, Acs, Aps or a substituted derivative thereof;

30 B⁴ is Thr, Ser, Val, Phe, Ile, Abu, Nle, Leu, Nva, or Aib;

227
151

C is L-methionine, L-phenylalanine, or a substituted derivative of L-phenylalanine;

X is a H, a chelator, or a radiometal ligand;

wherein B¹ and (N-CH₂)Hcy are covalently linked through an amino terminus of B¹ and a carboxyl terminus of (N-CH₂)Hcy to form a cyclic peptide and X is linked to the (N-CH₂)Hcy residue through a sidechain sulfur atom.

13. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a chelator having a formula:



10 wherein Xaa is an L- α -amino acid, and

Zaa is an amino acid, an amino acid amide, an aminoethylether, a β -aminol, or a peptide containing from two to ten amino acids, said peptide having a carboxyl terminal amino acid, amino acid amide, aminoethylether, or β -aminol.

14. The compound of claim 13, wherein Xaa is selected from the group consisting of serine, diaminobutyric acid, histidine, arginine, tyrosine, iodotyrosine, bromotyrosine, chlorotyrosine, O-alkyl-tyrosine where alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, hydroxytyrosine, aminotyrosine, phenylalanine, 4-fluorophenylalanine, 4-chlorophenylalanine, 4-bromophenylalanine, 4-iodophenylalanine, 4-nitrophenylalanine, 4-aminophenylalanine, N⁴-R-4-aminophenylalanine, N⁴-R, N⁴-R'-4-aminophenylalanine, or 3-R'-4-aminophenylalanine where R is C₁ to C₄ alkyl and R' is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁ to C₄ alkyl, amino, hydroxyl, NH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, NH-acyl, O-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, O-acyl, S-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO-alkyl and SO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, SO₂H, CO₂H, CO₂-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl, and CONH-alkyl wherein alkyl represents C₁ to C₄ alkyl.

15. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a hydrazino nicotinamide moiety.

228
930
JH

16. The compound of claim 12, wherein X is a chelator selected from the group consisting of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid, a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7-triacetic acid, or a substituted derivative of 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid.

17. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 and a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of an α -emitting radionuclide, a β -emitting radionuclide, a β - γ -emitting radionuclide, a positron emitting radionuclide, and a γ -emitting radionuclide.

18. The radiopharmaceutical of claim 17, wherein the radioisotope is selected from the group consisting of ^{68}Ga , ^{67}Ga , ^{67}Cu , ^{47}Sc , ^{111}In , ^{90}Tc , ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{64}Cu , ^{153}Sm , ^{94}Tc , ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra and ^{225}Ac .

19. The radiopharmaceutical of claim 17, wherein the radioisotope is selected from the group consisting of ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I , and ^{211}At .

20. A compound having a formula selected from the group consisting of:

- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Tyr-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-F)-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-His-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Arg-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Gly-Cys-Thr(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO- β -Dap-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Lys-NH₂);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Arg-NH₂);*
- cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₂)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-NH₂);*

0939776.091699

229
231
T/L

cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Arg-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Lys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-Dap-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-
 5 NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy
(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Ser-Cys-Thr-NH(CH₂CH₂O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
 10 cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Lys-Gly-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dab-Cys-Ser(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Dap-Cys-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-His-NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Gly-Gly-Cys-Phe(4-NH₂)-NH₂);
 15 cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Orn-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Dap-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-Thr(ol));
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Ser-Ser-Cys-NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂NH₂);
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Lys-Cys-NH₂);
 20 cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-δ-Orn-Gly-Cys-NH₂); and
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-Thr-Gly-Gly-Cys-NH₂).

21. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 20 and a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of ^{99m}Tc, ¹⁸⁶Re, ¹⁸⁸Re, ²¹²Bi, and ²¹³Bi.

22. A compound having a formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

23. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 22 and ^{99m}Tc.

24. A radiopharmaceutical comprising the compound of claim 22 and ¹⁸⁸Re.

25. A complex of ^{99m}Tc and a compound having a formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

26. A complex of ¹⁸⁶Re or ¹⁸⁸Re and a compound having a formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tip-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser).

230
532

X

27. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

5

28. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 20 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

10

29. A kit for preparing a radiopharmaceutical preparation, said kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 22 and a sufficient amount of a reducing agent to label the compound with ^{99m}Tc , ^{186}Re or ^{188}Re .

15

30. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16.

31. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 20.

20

32. A kit comprising a sealed vial containing a predetermined quantity of the compound of claim 22.

33. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

25

- a) radiolabeling the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with ^{99m}Tc ;
- b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body; and
- c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

30

34. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

223
23
15

- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{99m}Tc ;
- b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiolabeled compound to the body; and
- c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

5

35. A method of imaging a site within a mammalian body comprising the steps of:

- a) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the radiopharmaceutical of claim 23 to the body; and

10

- c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated at the site.

36. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of:

- a) radiolabeling the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , ^{213}Bi , ^{90}Y , ^{153}Sm , ^{47}Sc , ^{68}Ga , ^{94m}Tc , ^{67}Cu , ^{166}Ho , ^{223}Ra , ^{225}Ac , ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{123}I , or ^{211}At ; and

- b) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

20

37. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the steps of:

- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , or ^{213}Bi ; and
- b) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiolabeled compound to the animal.

25

38. A method of treating an animal suffering a disease characterized by up-regulation of somatostatin receptors, comprising the steps of:

- a) radiolabeling the compound of claim 20 with ^{186}Re , ^{188}Re , ^{212}Bi , or ^{213}Bi ; and
- b) administering an effective therapeutic amount of the radiolabeled compound to

30

the animal.

232
234
651

39. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of:

administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiopharmaceutical of claim 24 to the animal.

5

40. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 to the animal.

10

41. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering an effective therapeutic amount of the compound of claim 20 to the animal.

15

42. A method of treating an animal suffering a somatostatin-responsive disease, comprising the step of administering an effective therapeutic amount of the compound of claim 22 to the animal.

20

43. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:
a) combining a first aliquot of the compound of any of claims 1 through 16 with ^{99m}Tc to form a diagnostic agent;
b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;
c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTR-expressing tumor;
d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and
e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

30

44. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:

233
285
102

a) combining a first aliquot of the compound of claim 20 with ^{99m}Tc to form a diagnostic agent;

b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;

5 c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTTR-expressing tumor;

d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and

10 e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

45. A method of treating a tumor in a mammal comprising the steps of:

a) combining a first aliquot of a compound having a formula:
cyclo-Tyr-D-Tro-Lys-Thr-Phe-(N-CH₃)Hcy(CH₂CO-β-Dap-Phe(4-NH₂)-Cys-Thr-Ser)
15 with ^{99m}Tc to form a diagnostic agent;

b) administering an effective diagnostic amount of the diagnostic agent to the mammal;

c) detecting ^{99m}Tc accumulated in the mammal, thereby determining the presence of a SSTTR-expressing tumor;

20 d) combining a second aliquot of said compound with a cytotoxic radioisotope to form a radiotherapeutic agent; and

e) administering a therapeutically effective amount of the radiotherapeutic agent to the mammal.

25

0939775-091699

234
236
10/

ABSTRACT

The invention provides novel peptide-based pharmacophores and compounds which bind somatostatin receptors with high affinity and which exhibit improved pharmacokinetic properties over known somatostatin analogs. The pharmacophores and compounds of the invention may be used in labeled or unlabeled form for diagnosing and/or treating somatostatin responsive diseases. The invention also provides radiopharmaceuticals and kits comprising these compounds, as well as methods for diagnosing and/or treating somatostatin receptor mediated diseases.

093977.091699

Docket No.
DTT 134

Declaration and Power of Attorney For Patent Application

English Language Declaration

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

Novel Somatostatin Analogs

the specification of which

(check one)

☒ is attached hereto.

☐ was filed on _____ as United States Application No. or PCT International Application Number _____ and was amended on _____

(if applicable)

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, Section 119(a)-(d) or Section 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or Section 365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority Not Claimed

_____ (Number)	_____ (Country)	_____ (Day/Month/Year Filed)	☐
_____ (Number)	_____ (Country)	_____ (Day/Month/Year Filed)	☐
_____ (Number)	_____ (Country)	_____ (Day/Month/Year Filed)	☐

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. Section 119(s) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

60/151,001

August 27, 1999

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U. S. C. Section 120 of any United States application(s), or Section 365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. Section 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, C. F. R., Section 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

(Status)
(patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

(Status)
(patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Serial No.)

(Filing Date)

(Status)
(patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

0939776-091660

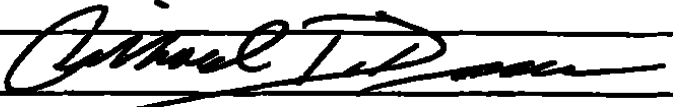
POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. *(list name and registration number)*

Patricia A. McDaniels
33,194

Send Correspondence to: Patricia A. McDaniels
Distide, Inc.
9 Delta Drive
Londonderry, NH 03053

Direct Telephone Calls to: *(name and telephone number)*
Patricia A. McDaniels, 603-621-7380 or 603-437-9970 x380

Full name of sole or first inventor John Lister-James	
Sole or first inventor's signature 	Date 16 Sep 1999
Residence 25 Old Stone Way, Bedford, NH 03110	
Citizenship UK	
Post Office Address 25 Old Stone Way, Bedford, NH 03110	

Full name of second inventor, if any Richard T. Dean	
Second inventor's signature 	Date 9/14/99
Residence 43 King Road, Bedford, NH 03110	
Citizenship US	
Post Office Address 43 King Road, Bedford, NH 03110	

09397788.091599

232
1191

5/1

Full name of third inventor, if any Daniel A. Pearson	
Third inventor's signature <i>Daniel A. Pearson</i>	Date 16 Sep 99
Residence 149 Beak Road, Bedford, NH 03110	
Citizenship US	
Post Office Address 149 Beak Road, Bedford, NH 03110	

Full name of fourth inventor, if any David M. Wilson	
Fourth inventor's signature <i>David M. Wilson</i>	Date 16 Sep 99
Residence 9 Arrowhead Road, Bow, NH 03304	
Citizenship US	
Post Office Address 9 Arrowhead Road, Bow, NH 03304	

Full name of fifth inventor, if any	
Fifth inventor's signature	Date
Residence	
Citizenship	
Post Office Address	

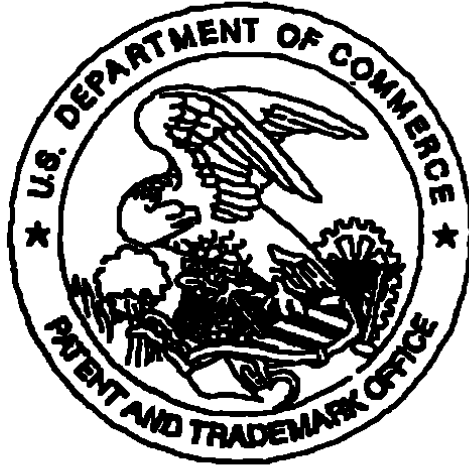
Full name of sixth inventor, if any	
Sixth inventor's signature	Date
Residence	
Citizenship	
Post Office Address	

0939778-091699

United States Patent & Trademark Office
Office of Initial Patent Examination -- Scanning Division

239

707



Application deficiencies were found during scanning:

☐ Page(s) _____ of Express Mail Out were not present
for scanning. (Document title)

☐ Page(s) _____ of _____ were not present
for scanning. (Document title)

☐ Scanned copy is best available.

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27 (e)) - SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**Docket No.
DITI 134Serial No.
TBAFiling Date
September 16, 1999Patent No.
N/AIssue Date
N/A**Applicant/****Patentee:** John Lister-James, Richard T. Dean, Daniel A. Pearson, and David M. Wilson**Invention:**

Novel Somatostatin Analogs

I hereby declare that I am:

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act on behalf of the concern identified below:

NAME OF CONCERN: Diatide, Inc.ADDRESS OF CONCERN: 9 Delta Drive, Londonderry, NH 03053

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under Section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has the power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the above identified invention described in:

- ☒ the specification filed herewith with title as listed above.
☐ the application identified above.
☐ the patent identified above.

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed on the next page and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

240
242
671

Each person, concern or organization to which I have assigned, granted, conveyed, or licensed or am under an obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey, or license any rights in the invention is listed below:

- ☒ no such person, concern or organization exists.
☐ each such person, concern or organization is listed below.

FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization
FULL NAME			
ADDRESS			
	☐ Individual	☐ Small Business Concern	☐ Nonprofit Organization

Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention availing to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b))

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING: Patricia A. McDaniels
 TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING
 OTHER THAN OWNER: Patent Counsel
 ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING: Diatide, Inc.
9 Delta Drive
Londonderry, NH 03053

SIGNATURE: Patricia A. McDaniels DATE: September 16, 1999

Diatide, Inc.

9 Delta Drive • Londonderry, New Hampshire 03053
(603) 437-8870 • FAX (603) 437-8877

242
DHH

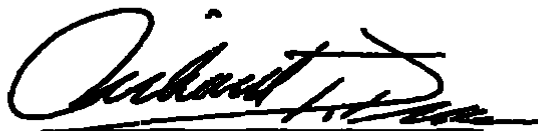
101

I, Richard T. Dean, hereby swear to the following resolution which was made at the Board of Directors' Meeting for Diatide, Inc., on July 30, 1997.

RESOLUTION:

That Patricia A. McDaniel, Diatide, Inc.'s in-house patent counsel, be and hereby is authorized to appear before the United States Patent and Trademark Office and before any foreign patent or trademark office as the duly authorized representative of the company and to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the company, any and all documents, instruments, applications and filings related to the company's patent applications and patents, or otherwise relating to the protection of the company's intellectual property.

Signed:



Richard T. Dean
President and Chief Executive Officer

Date:

7/8/97

0939779-091699

RAISBECK, LARA, RODRIGUEZ & RUEDA
MIEMBROS DE LA FIRMA

BAKER & MCKENZIE

CALLE 35 No. 7-25, Piso 4
TELÉFONO: (57-1) 285-1400
SANTA FE DE BOGOTÁ, D.C.
COLOMBIA

243
251

Señores

SUPERINTENDENCIA DE INDUSTRIA Y COMERCIO
DIVISION DE NUEVAS CREACIONES

E. _____ S. _____ D. _____

Re: Expediente No. 00.063.458
Solicitud de Patente de Invención Titulada:
"NOVEDOSOS RECEPTORES DE SOMATOSTATINA QUE
PRESENTAN UNA ALTA ABSORCION POR EL TUMOR
Solicitante : DIATIDE, INC.

ALVARO CORREA ORDOÑEZ, mayor de edad y vecino de Santafé de Bogotá,
D.C. identificado como aparece al pie de mi firma, actuando en mi carácter de apoderado
de la sociedad de la referencia, respetuosamente me permito manifestar que
SUSTITUYO el poder a mi conferido por la mencionada sociedad en el doctor CARLOS
R. OLARTE, identificado con la Cédula de Ciudadanía No. 79.782.747 de Bogotá y con
la Tarjeta Profesional No. 74.295.

El apoderado sustituto queda con las mismas facultades del principal.

Ratifico toda actuación realizada hasta la fecha.

Atentamente,

ALVARO CORREA ORDOÑEZ
C.C. No. 79.143.366 de Usaquén
T.P. 20.281

**DILIGENCIA DE RECONOCIMIENTO
Y PRESENTACION PERSONAL**

Ante el Notario Once del Circulo de Santafé de Bogotá, compareció

Quien exhibió la C.C. No. 12345678

expedida en Orizaba T.P. 2013

y declaró que la firma y huella que aparecen en el presente memorial son suyas y que el contenido del mismo es cierto.

Memorial dirigido a Interesado

02 ENE 2001

Centafé de Bogotá, D.C.

Firma del Declarante

HUELLA

Autorizó la anterior Diligencia

NOTAS ONCE DEL CIRCULO DE SANTAFÉ DE BOGOTÁ

REPUBLICA DE COLOMBIA
NOTARIA 11 DEL CIRCULO DE
SANTAFÉ DE BOGOTÁ, D.C.

MONICA Z. BAUTISTA M.
NOTARIA ONCE